D

CONTENTS

INDEX FOR DTC	. 5	How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and	
Alphabetical Index	. 5	Accurate Repair	45
DTC No. Index	. 6	A/T Electrical Parts Location	50
PRECAUTIONS	. 7	Circuit Diagram	5′
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System		Wiring Diagram — AT —	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-		Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis	58
SIONER"	. 7	Check Before Engine is Started	
PrecautionsforOnBoardDiagnostic(OBD)System		Check at Idle	
of A/T and Engine	. 7	Cruise Test - Part 1	63
Precautions	. 8	Cruise Test - Part 2	65
Service Notice or Precautions	. 9	Cruise Test - Part 3	66
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	. 9	Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears	67
PREPARATION		Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
Special Service Tools	10	Complete Lock-up	67
Commercial Service Tools	12	Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
A/T FLUID	13	Slip Lock-up	67
Changing A/T Fluid	13	Symptom Chart	68
Checking A/T Fluid	13	TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values	90
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning	15	CONSULT-II Function (A/T)	
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	18	DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	
Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)	18	Description	103
Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)	19	On Board Diagnosis Logic	103
Shift Mechanism	20	Possible Cause	103
TCM Function	31	DTC Confirmation Procedure	103
CAN Communication	32	Diagnostic Procedure	104
Input/Output Signal of TCM	32	DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT	105
Line Pressure Control	33	Description	105
Shift Control	34	CONSULT-II Reference Value	105
Lock-up Control		On Board Diagnosis Logic	105
Engine Brake Control	37	Possible Cause	105
Control Valve		DTC Confirmation Procedure	105
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM:	39	Diagnostic Procedure	106
Introduction	39	DTC P0700 TCM	108
OBD-II Function for A/T System	39	Description	108
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	39	On Board Diagnosis Logic	108
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	39	Possible Cause	108
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	42	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS	43	Diagnostic Procedure	108
DTC Inspection Priority Chart	43	DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH	109
Fail Safa	13	Description	100

2004 QX56

			-
CONSULT-II Reference Value	109	On Board Diagnosis Logic	.129
On Board Diagnosis Logic	109	Possible Cause	.129
Possible Cause	109	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.129
DTC Confirmation Procedure	109	Diagnostic Procedure	.129
Diagnostic Procedure	110	DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	L
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REV-	•	CIRCUIT	.131
OLUTION SENSOR)	112	Description	.131
Description	112	CONSULT-II Reference Value	.131
CONSULT-II Reference Value	112	On Board Diagnosis Logic	.131
On Board Diagnosis Logic	112	Possible Cause	.131
Possible Cause	112	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.131
DTC Confirmation Procedure	112	Diagnostic Procedure	.132
Diagnostic Procedure	113	Component Inspection	.133
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	115	DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	.134
Description	115	Description	.134
CONSULT-II Reference Value	115	CONSULT-II Reference Value	.134
On Board Diagnosis Logic	115	On Board Diagnosis Logic	.134
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	115	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.134
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	.135
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR	
SOLENOID VALVE	118	Description	
Description	118	CONSULT-II Reference Value	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		On Board Diagnosis Logic	.136
On Board Diagnosis Logic	118	Possible Cause	
Possible Cause		DTC Confirmation Procedure	.136
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	.137
Diagnostic Procedure	119	DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP).	121	Description	.139
Description		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Possible Cause	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	121	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Possible Cause		Judgement of A/T Interlock	.140
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		Description	.142
Description		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Possible Cause	
Possible Cause		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE		Description	
(RAM)	127	CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Description		On Board Diagnosis Logic	.145
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Possible Cause	
Possible Cause		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE		FUNCTION	.148
(ROM)	128	Description	
Description		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR		DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE .	
Description		Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		CONSULT-II Reference Value	

On Board Diagnosis Logic	151	DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1	. 175
Possible Cause		Description	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Diagnostic Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE		Possible Cause	
FUNCTION		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Description	
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Diagnostic Procedure		Possible Cause	
DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALV		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Description	
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Diagnostic Procedure		Possible Cause	
DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALV		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
FUNCTION		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC		Diagnostic Procedure	
SOLENOID VALVE		CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN	
Description		THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Diagnostic Procedure	
Possible Cause		BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC		TOW MODE SWITCH	
SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION		Description	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		AT CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On .	
Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure		Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position .	
		In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed	
Diagnostic Procedure	167	In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	400	Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)	
VALVE		Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position	
Description		Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2	
Possible Cause		A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4	
Diagnostic Procedure	1/0	A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5	
DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	4=-	A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	
VALVE FUNCTION		A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
Description		Lock-up Is Not Released	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear	
Possible Cause		A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear	. 225
Diagnostic Procedure	173		

Α

В

D

Е

Н

A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear	. 227
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake	. 230
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM	. 233
Control Device Removal and Installation	. 233
Adjustment of A/T Position	. 234
Checking of A/T Position	. 234
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
Description	.236
Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location	
Wiring Diagram — A/T — SHIFT	. 237
Shift Lock Control Unit Reference Values	. 238
Component Inspection	. 239
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	
Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature)
Sensor 2	. 241
Rear Oil Seal	
AIR BREATHER HOSE	. 253
Removal and Installation	. 253
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	
Removal and Installation (4x2)	. 255
Removal and Installation (4x4)	. 258
OVERHAUL	
Components	. 261
Oil Channel	
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	. 271
DISASSEMBLY	
Disassembly	. 273

REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	.290
Oil Pump	.290
Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch	
Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear	295
Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low	
Reverse Clutch Hub	.300
High and Low Reverse Clutch	.305
Direct Clutch	
ASSEMBLY	
Assembly (1)	.309
Adjustment	.322
Assembly (2)	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	.331
General Specifications	.331
Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears	.331
Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
Complete Lock-up	332
Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
Slip Lock-up	332
Stall Speed	.332
Line Pressure	332
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	.332
Turbine Revolution Sensor	.332
Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)	.332
Reverse brake	.333
Total End Play	.333

INDEX FOR DTC

INDEX FOR DTC PFP:00024

Alphabetical Index

UCS002BZ

Α

 D

Е

Н

M

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to $\frac{AT-103}{}$.

Harra	DTC			
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page	
(======================================	CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"	1	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	_	P1731	<u>AT-142</u>	
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	_	P1841	<u>AT-175</u>	
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	_	P1843	<u>AT-178</u>	
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	_	P1845	<u>AT-181</u>	
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	_	P1846	<u>AT-184</u>	
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-139</u>	
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	P0744	<u>AT-121</u>	
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>AT-131</u>	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-103</u>	
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-157</u>	
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1764 (*2)	P1764	<u>AT-160</u>	
ENGINE SPEED SIG	_	P0725	<u>AT-115</u>	
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-151</u>	
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1759	P1759	<u>AT-154</u>	
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-163</u>	
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	P1769 (*2)	P1769	<u>AT-166</u>	
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-145</u>	
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1754 (*2)	P1754	<u>AT-148</u>	
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-124</u>	
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-169</u>	
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774	P1774	<u>AT-172</u>	
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-109</u>	
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>AT-105</u>	
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-118</u>	
TCM	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-108</u>	
TCM-RAM	_	P1702	<u>AT-127</u>	
TCM-ROM	_	P1703	<u>AT-128</u>	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	_	P1705	<u>AT-129</u>	
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P1716	P1716	<u>AT-134</u>	
VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	_	P1721	<u>AT-136</u>	
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	AT-112	

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*2:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

INDEX FOR DTC

DTC No. Index

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" .

D	TC		
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items	Reference page
CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"	(CONSULT- II screen terms)	rtolololloo pago
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>AT-105</u>
P0700	P0700	TCM	<u>AT-108</u>
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-109</u>
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-131</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>AT-112</u>
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-115</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-118</u>
P0744	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-121</u>
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-124</u>
_	P1702	TCM-RAM	<u>AT-127</u>
	P1703	TCM-ROM	<u>AT-128</u>
	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>AT-129</u>
P1716	P1716	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	AT-136
_	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	AT-136
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>AT-139</u>
_	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	AT-142
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-145</u>
P1754 (*2)	P1754	I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-148</u>
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-151</u>
P1759 (*2)	P1759	FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-154</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-157</u>
P1764 (*2)	P1764	D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-160</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-163</u>
P1769	P1769	HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<u>AT-166</u>
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-169</u>
P1774	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-172</u>
_	P1841	ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	AT-175
_	P1843	ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	AT-178
_	P1845	ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	<u>AT-181</u>
_	P1846	ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	<u>AT-184</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	AT-103

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*2:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

PRECAUTIONS

PRECAUTIONS PFP:00001

Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

CS002C1

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

ΑT

Е

WARNING:

 To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.

 Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.

 Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

UCS002C2

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

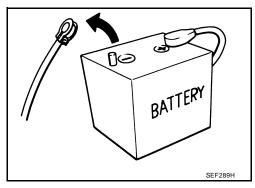
CAUTION:

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
 may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

PRECAUTIONS

Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-10, "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS"
- Use paper rags not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere
 with the operation of the transaxle.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transaxle is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
 Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- After overhaul, refill the transaxle with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
 - Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

PRECAUTIONS

Service Notice or Precautions ATF COOLER SERVICE

CS002C4

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-10, "RADIATOR".

Α

CHECKING AND CHANGING A/T FLUID SERVICE

Increase ATF temperature by 80°C (176°F) once, and then check ATF level in 65°C (149°F) when adjusting ATF level.

٩Т

NOTE:

JA60 uses both systems of a water-cooling and of an air-cooling. Air-cooling system has a by-pass valve. When ATF temperature is not over 50°C (122°F) with water-cooling system OFF, it does not flow to air-cooling system. If ATF level is set without the flow of ATF, the level will be 10mm lower than the standard. Therefore, piping should be filled with ATF when adjusting level.

Е

Н

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through
 the blinking pattern of the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC RESULT MODE"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
 - Always perform the procedure on <u>AT-40, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to AT-39, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM" .

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-68, "HAR-NESS CONNECTOR"</u>.

UCS002C5

Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-15, "How to Read Wiring Diagrams".
- PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT" for power distribution circuit.

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

- GI-11, "How to Follow Trouble Diagnoses".
- GI-27, "How to Perform Efficient Diagnosis for an Electrical Incident".

PREPARATION

PREPARATION PFP:00002

Special Service Tools

UCS002C6

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may	differ from those of special service tools i	llustrated here.
Tool number		Description
(Kent-Moore No.)		
Tool name		
ST2505S001		Measuring line pressure
(J-34301-C)		
Oil pressure gauge set		
1 ST25051001		
(–)		
Oil pressure gauge	-1 -3	
2 ST25052000		
(–)	5	
Hose		
3 ST25053000		
(–)		
Joint pipe		
4 ST25054000	ZZA0600D	
(–)		
Adapter		
5 ST25055000		
(–)		
Adapter		
KV31103600		Measuring line pressure
(J-45674)	_	
Joint pipe adapter		
(With ST25054000)		
	ZZA1227D	
ST33400001		Installing rear oil seal (2WD models)
(J-26082)	78 0	Installing oil pump housing oil seal
Drift		• mataning on pump nodaling on scar
a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.		
b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	a b W Account	
	a V	
	NT086	
KV31102400	*	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer
(J-34285 and J-34285-87)	a	
Clutch spring compressor	\$2000m	
a: 320 mm (12.60 in)	TO STATE OF	
b: 174 mm (6.85 in)		
	N₹423	

PREPARATION

Гооl number Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in)	a d	Remove oil pump assembly
c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P	NT422	
— J-47002) Fransmission jack adapter kit		Assist in removal of transmission and transfer case as one assembly using only one transmission jack.
J-47002-3) Adapter plate — J-47002-4)	(3) (4) LCIA0364E	
Adapter block		

Revision: August 2007 **AT-11** 2004 QX56

I

K

L

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools		UCS002C7
Tool name		Description
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts
	PBIC0190E	
Drift a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.		Installing manual shaft seals
	a	
	NT083	
Drift a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.		Installing rear oil seal (4WD models)
	a	
	SCIA5338E	

A/T FLUID

A/T FLUID
PFP:KLE40

Changing A/T Fluid

UCS002C8

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

- 1. Increase ATF temperature by 80°C (176°F) once.
- 2. Stop engine.
- 3. Remove the tightening bolt for ATF level gauge.
- 4. Drain ATF from drain plug and refill with new ATF. Always refill same volume with drained fluid.
 - To replace the ATF, pour in new fluid at the charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old fluid from the radiator cooler hose return side.
 - When the color of the fluid coming out is about the same as the color of the new fluid, the replacement is complete. The amount of new transmission fluid to use should be 30 to 50% increase of the stipulated amount.

ATF: NISSAN Matic Fluid J

Fluid capacity: 10.6 ℓ (11-1/4 US qt, 9-3/8 lmp qt)

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J. Do not mix with other fluid.
- Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling ATF, take care not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.

Drain plug:

(3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 5. Increase ATF temperature by 80°C (176°F) once.
- Check fluid level and condition. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>. If fluid is still dirty, repeat step 2. through 5.
- Install the removed ATF level gauge in the fluid charging pipe.

Level gauge bolt:

: 5.1 N·m (0.52 kg-m, 45 in-lb)

Checking A/T Fluid

UCS002C9

- 1. Warm up engine.
- 2. Check for fluid leakage.
- 3. Remove the tightening bolt for ATF level gauge.
- Before driving, fluid level can be checked at fluid temperatures of 30° to 50°C (86° to 122°F) using "COLD" range on ATF level gauge as follows.
- a. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- b. Start engine and move selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- c. Check fluid level with engine idling.
- d. Remove ATF level gauge and wipe clean with lint-free paper.

CAUTION:

When wiping away the fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth one.

e. Re-insert ATF level gauge into charging pipe as far as it will go.

CAUTION:

To check fluid level, insert the ATF level gauge until the cap contacts the end of the charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal attachment conditions.

f. Remove ATF level gauge and note reading. If reading is at low side of range, add fluid to the charging pipe.

CAUTION:

Do not overfill.

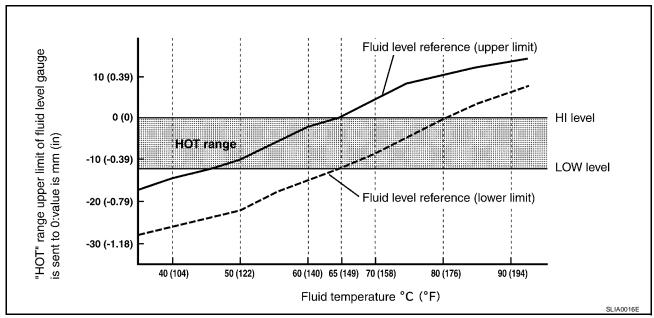
5. Increase ATF temperature by 80°C (176°F) once.

Revision: August 2007 AT-13 2004 QX56

Make the fluid temperature approximately 65°C (149°F).

NOTE:

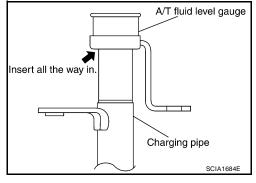
Fluid level will be greatly affected by temperature as shown in figure. Therefore, be certain to perform operation while checking data with CONSULT-II.



- a. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector.
- b. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- c. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1".
- 7. Re-check fluid level at fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using "HOT" range on A/T fluid level gauge.

CAUTION:

- When wiping away the fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth one.
- To check fluid level, insert the ATF level gauge until the cap contacts the end of the charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal attachment conditions as shown.
- 8. Check fluid condition.
 - If fluid is very dark or smells burned, refer to check operation of A/T. Flush cooling system after repair of A/T.
 - If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to CO-10, "RADIATOR" and AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".
- 9. Install the removed ATF level gauge into the fluid charging pipe.



Level gauge bolt:

⊙: 5.1 N⋅m (0.52 kg-m, 45 in-lb)

A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

LICS002CA

Whenever an automatic transmission is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

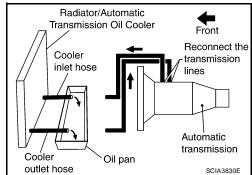
A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the automatic transmission's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or bypass valve.

NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

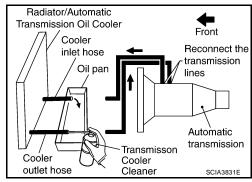
4. Allow any A/T fluid that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

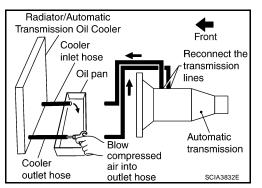


 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.





- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm² (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler steel lines to the transmission.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.

D

ΑT

В

'

Е

Н

Κ

L

A/T FLUID

- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm² (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. PerformAT-16, "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE"

A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

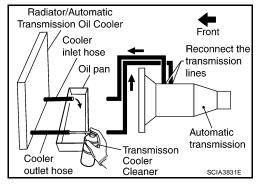
NOTE:

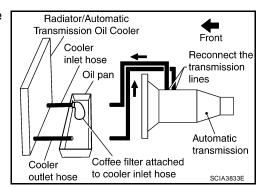
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the automatic transmission's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

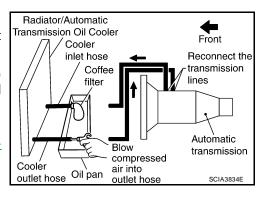
CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





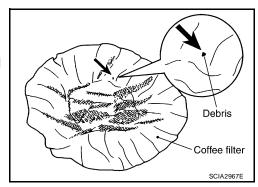
- 6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm² (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform <u>AT-17, "A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE"</u> .



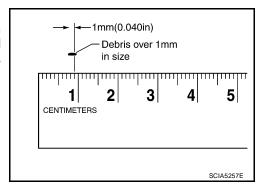
A/T FLUID

A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-10, "RADIATOR"



A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

Revision: August 2007 AT-17 2004 QX56

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

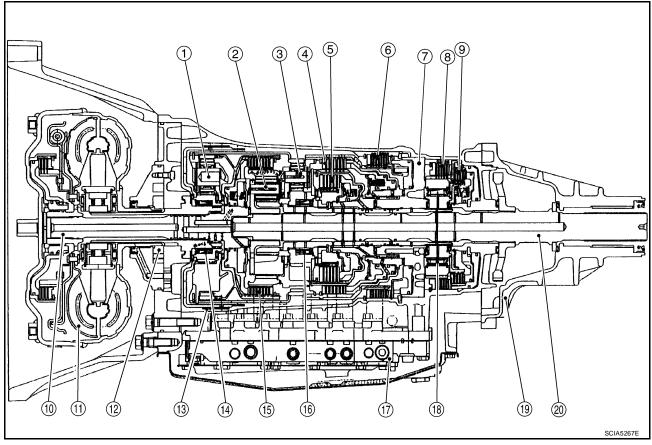
L

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

PFP:31036

Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)

UCS002CB



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)

- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

UCS002CC

В

ΑT

 D

Е

F

G

Н

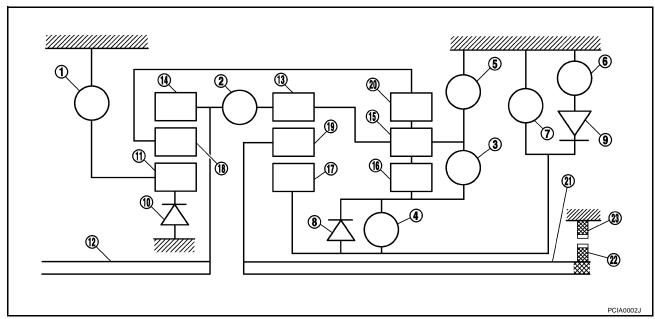
K

Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).
Forward brake (6)	F/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st/O.C	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Forward one-way clutch (9)	F/O.C	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd/O.C	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.

Α

В

 D

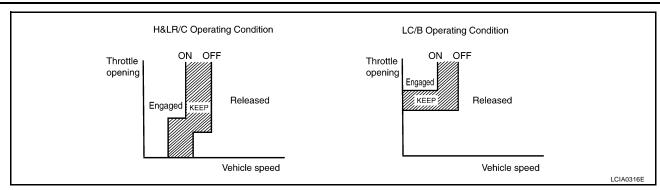
Е

Н

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

Shift p	oosition	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
Í	R		0		0	0			☆		☆	REVERSE POSITION
1	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	
D	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*	
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
4	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3⇔4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△*			Δ	△* *	0	☆	☆	☆	
0	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
0	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2←3←4
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆	Locks (held stationary in 1st gear) 1←2←3←4
	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	
1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			

- O—Operates
- ☆—Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- ★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.
- Δ—Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- △★—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition
- \triangle **—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1) \Rightarrow N shift.



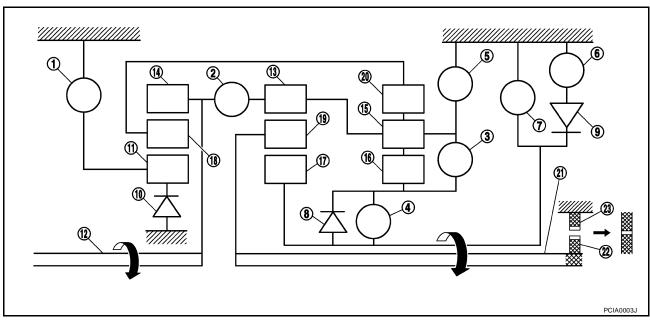
POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

"P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



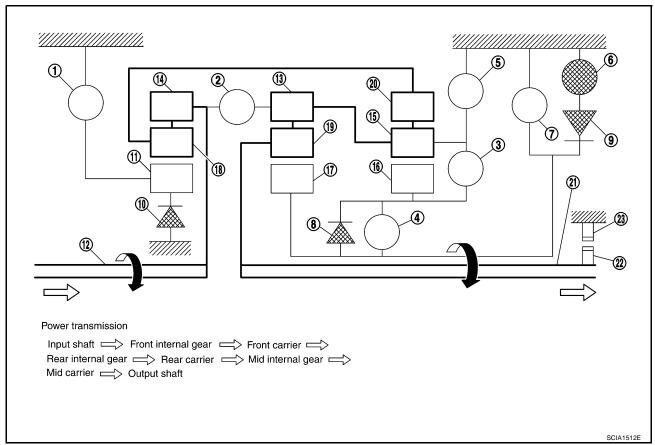
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D", "4", "3", "2" Positions 1st Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

D

Е

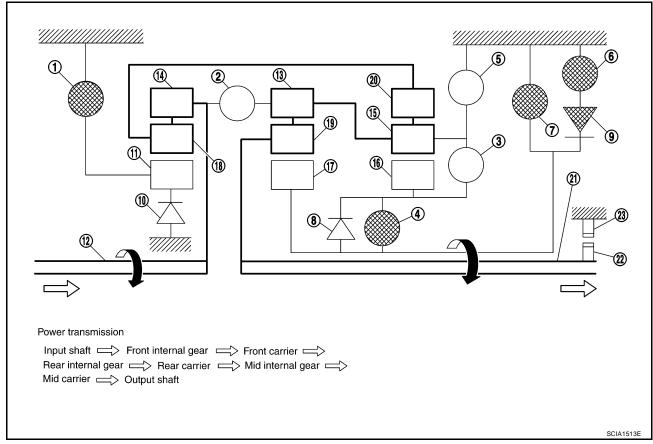
F

G

Н

"1 " Position 1st Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



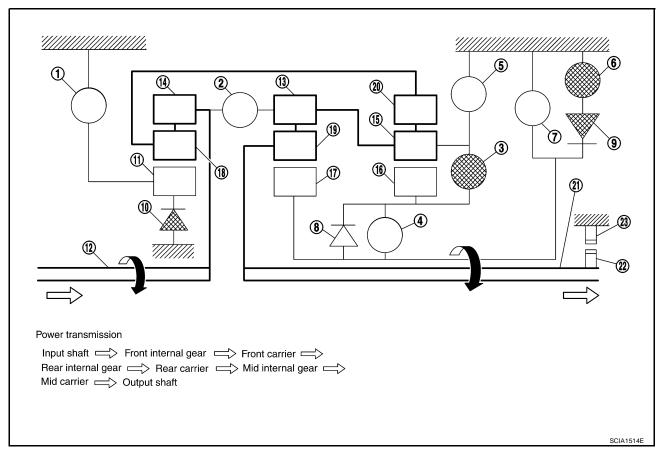
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D", "4", "3" Positions 2nd Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

D

Е

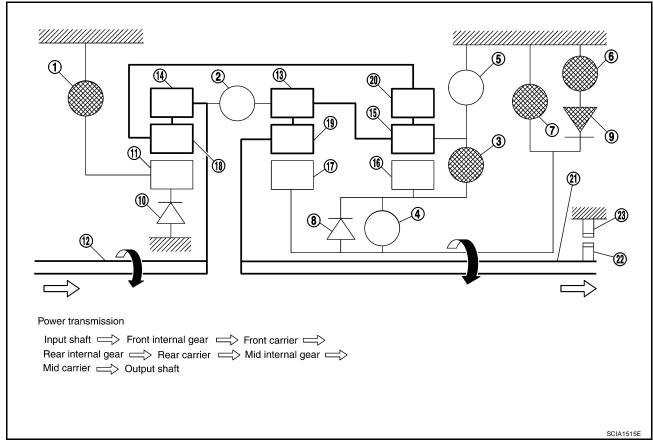
G

Н

L

"2", "1" Position 2nd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



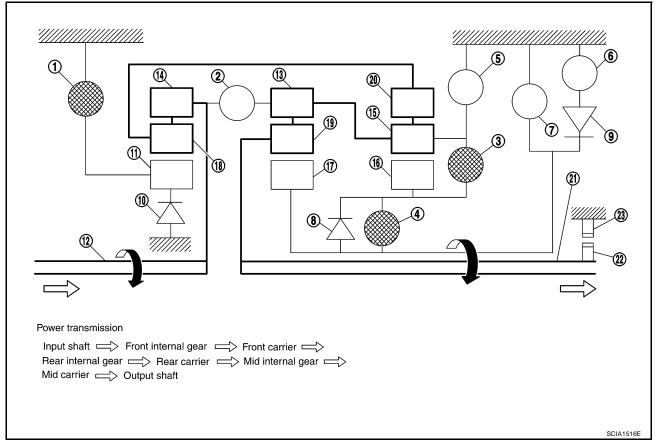
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D", "4", "3" Positions 3rd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

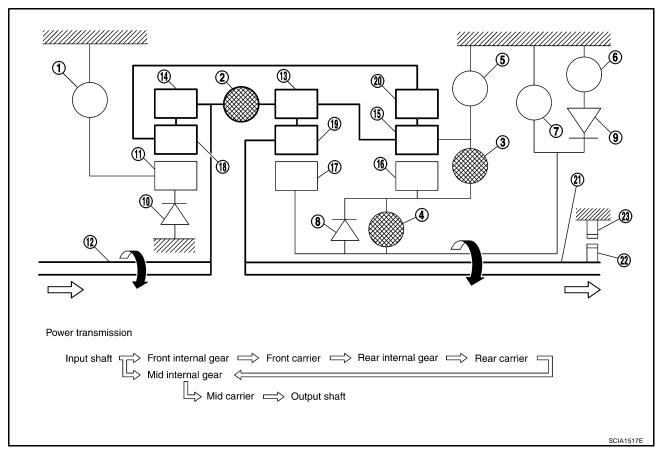
Н

ı

L

"D", "4" Positions 4th Gear

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



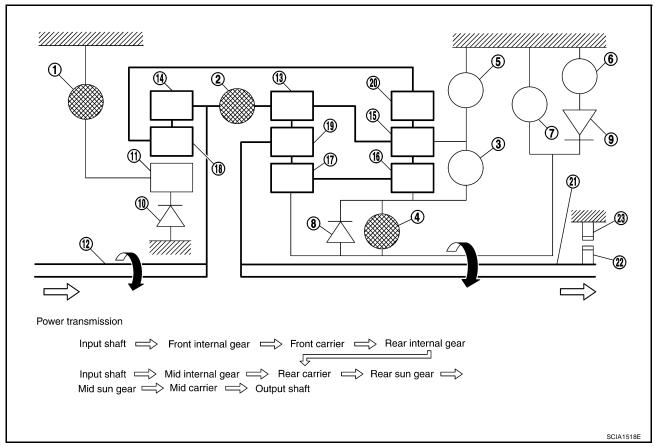
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D" Position 5th Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

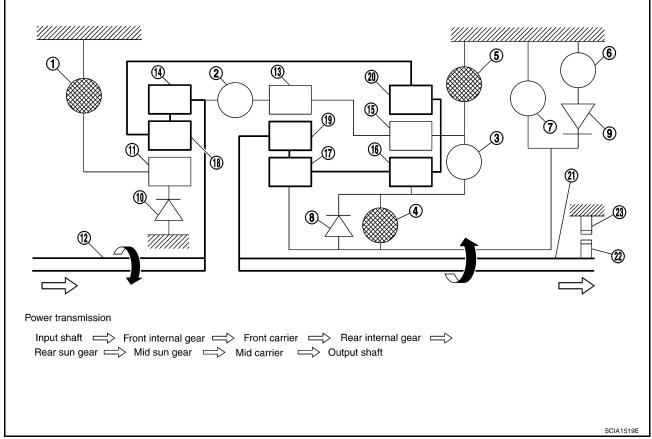
Н

K

L

"R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

TCM Function

The function of the TCM is to:

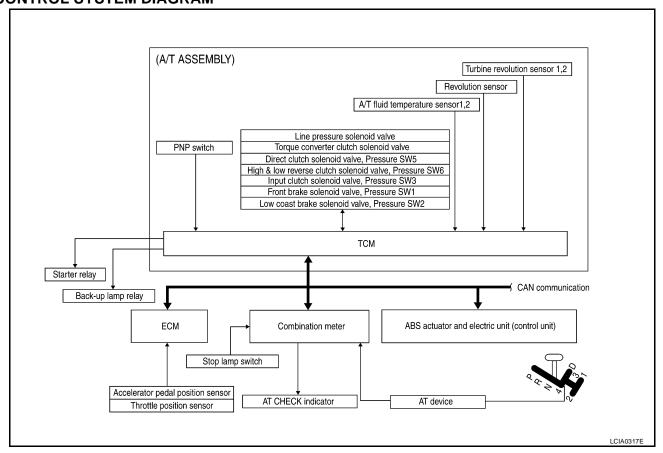
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)	TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor 1st position switch signal 4th position switch signal	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM



ΑT

Α

В

Е

D

F

Н

K

_

CAN Communication SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

UCS002CF

Refer to LAN-5, "CAN Communication Unit" .

Input/Output Signal of TCM

UCS002CG

	Contr	rol item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
Input	Accelerator pedal position signal (*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)		Х	Х	Х	х		Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor MTR ^(*1) (*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х			Х
	Closed throttle position signal ^(*4)		(*2) X	(*2) X		Х	(*2) X		Х
	Wide open throttle position signal ^(*4)		(*2) X	(*2) X			(*2) X		Х
	Turbine revolution sensor 1		Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
	Turbine revolution sensor 2 (for 4th speed only)		х	Х		Х		х	Х
	Engine speed signals ^(*4)					Х			Х
	PNP switch		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	ICC or ASCD	Operation signal ^(*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х		
		Overdrive cancel signal ^(*4)		Х		х	Х		
	TCM power supply voltage signal		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Out- put	Direct clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 5)			Х	Х			х	Х
	Input clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 3)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	High and low reverse clutch sole- noid (ATF pressure switch 6)			Х	Х			х	Х
	Front brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 1)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2)			Х	Х		Х	Х	Х
	Line pressure solenoid		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid					Х		Х	Х
	Starter relay							Х	Х

^{*1:} Spare for vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor)

^{*2:} Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

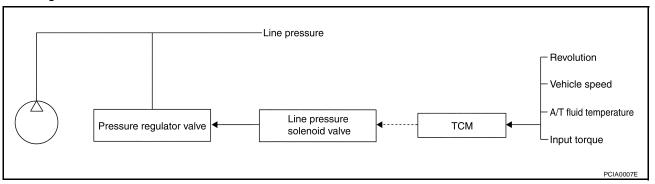
^{*3:} If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

^{*4:} CAN communications

Line Pressure Control

CS002CH

- When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.
- This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the
 pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the
 driving state.

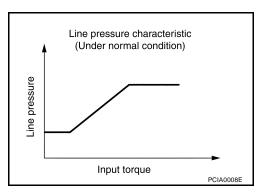


LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current valve and thus controls the line pressure.

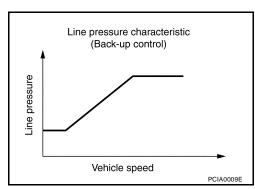
Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



АТ

Α

В

D

Е

Н

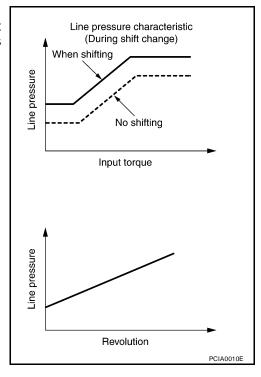
J

K

L

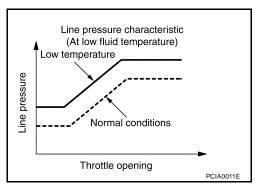
During Shift Change

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



At Low Fluid Temperature

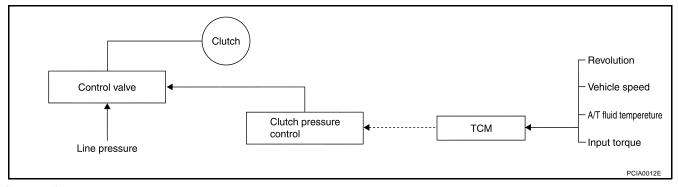
When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Shift Control

UCS002CI

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



SHIFT CHANGE

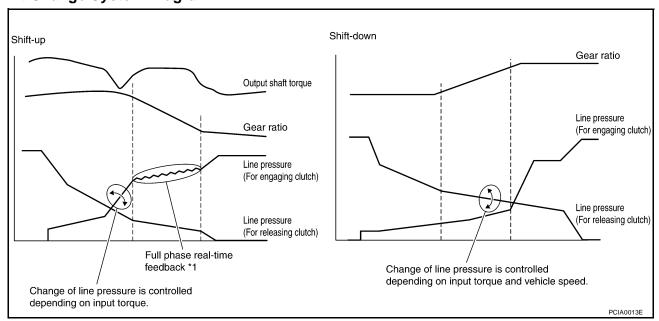
The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Α

ΑT

M

Shift Change System Diagram



^{*1:} Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Lock-up Control

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

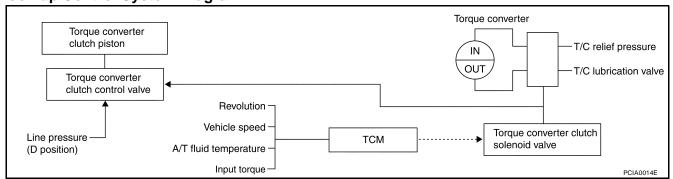
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up Operation Condition Table

Select lever	D position		4 position	3 position	2 position	
Gear position	5	4	4	3	2	
Lock-up	×	_	×	×	×	
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_	_	

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

Lock-up Control System Diagram



Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Revision: August 2007 AT-35 2004 QX56

Lock-up Applied

• In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase
the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put
into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control

In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the
half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
This raises the fuel efficiency for 4th and 5th gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low
degree of opening.

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Engine Brake Control

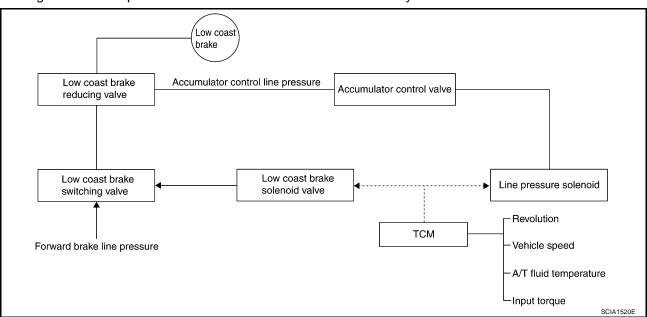
LICS002CF

В

ΑT

Е

The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls
the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

Control Valve FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

UCS002CL

Name	Function
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Name	Function				
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)				
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)				
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.				
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.				
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.				
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.				
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.				
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.				

FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

Name	Function
Pressure switch 1 (FR/B)	Detects any malfunction in the front brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 3 (I/C)	Detects any malfunction in the input clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 5 (D/C)	Detects any malfunction in the direct clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 6 (HLR/C)	Detects any malfunction in the high and low reverse clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

PFP:00028

Α

Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to <a href="https://example.com/nc-en/alphabeta-base-nc-en/al

OBD-II Function for A/T System

JCS002CN

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

UCS002CO

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

Н

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

UCS002CP

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

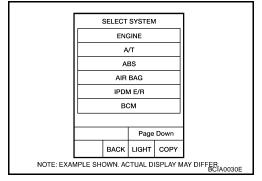
(a) with CONSULT-II or a GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

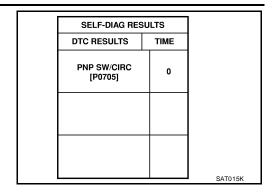
- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

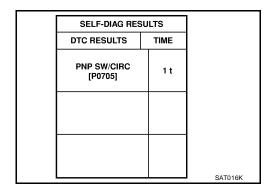
A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".



Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to AT-39, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items					
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175				
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)				
3	1st trip freeze frame da	ata				

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-50</u>, "Emission-related <u>Diagnostic Information"</u>.

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data

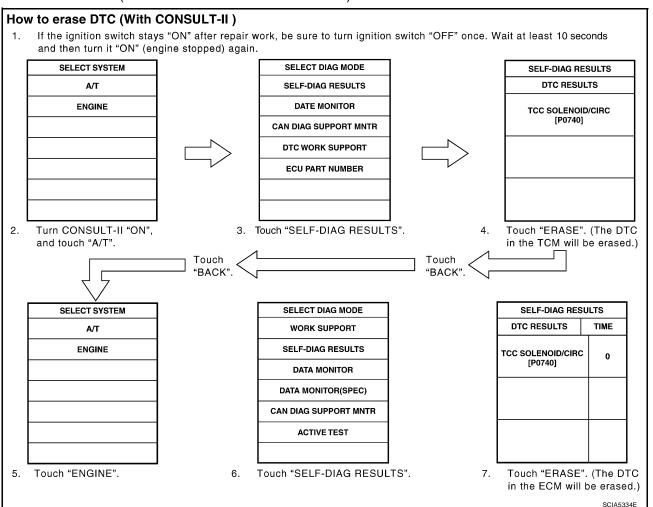
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

(A) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.

ΑT

- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



(a) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to <u>EC-116, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function"</u>.

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

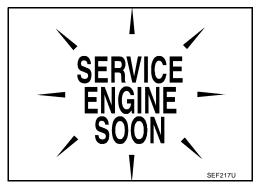
- 1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- 2. Reconnect battery.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

UCS002CQ

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>DI-31, "WARNING LAMPS"</u>
- When the engine is started, the MIL should go off.
 If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

PFP:00004

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

UCS002CR

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to AT-103 .

Priority	Detected items (DTC)					
1	U1000 CAN communication line					
2	Except above					

Fail-Safe

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is a an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2nd or 4th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration". When fail-safe mode is triggered, when the ignition switch is switched "ON", the AT CHECK indicator lamp flashes for about 8 seconds.

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Also, the AT CHECK indicator lamp flashes for about 8 seconds once, then is cleared. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to AT-46, "WORK FLOW").

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

Vehicle Speed Sensor

Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear is prohibited.

Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

PNP Switch

In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (backup lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

ΑT

Н

AT-43 2004 QX56 Revision: August 2007

A/T Interlock

If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is performed.

A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG X: OK

Gear position		ATF pressure switch output				Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function						
		SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (Fr/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	Fr/B	LC/B	L/U
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	3rd	-	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	5th	Х	Х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

A/T 1st Engine Braking

• When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

Line Pressure Solenoid

 The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid

The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

Low Coast Brake Solenoid

 When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.

Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

Direct Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

Front Brake Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2

The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear is prohibited.

How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

JCS002CT

Α

ΑT

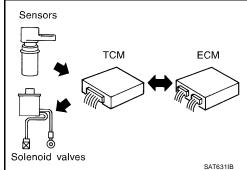
Е

Н

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

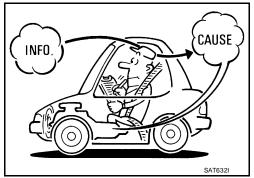
The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose a error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

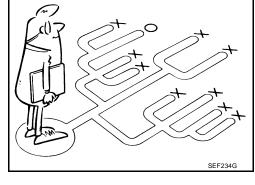
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the <u>AT-46, "WORK FLOW"</u>.



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" as shown on the example (Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-47}}$) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

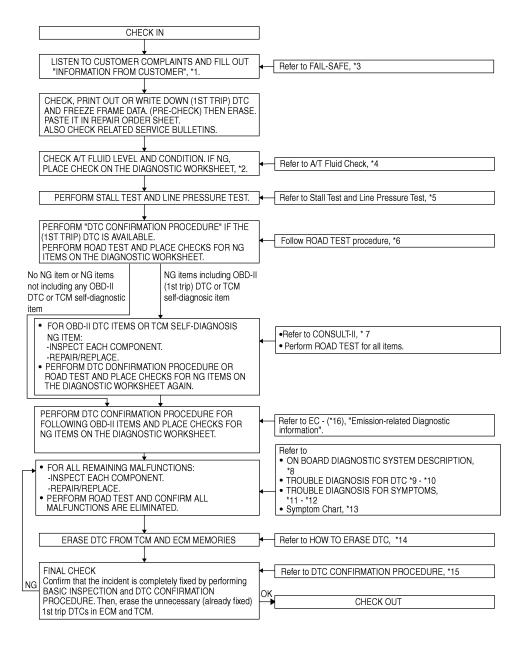


WORK FLOW

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information From Customer" (Refer to $\Delta T-47$) and "Diagnostic Worksheet" (Refer to $\Delta T-47$), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

Work Flow Chart



WCIA0251E

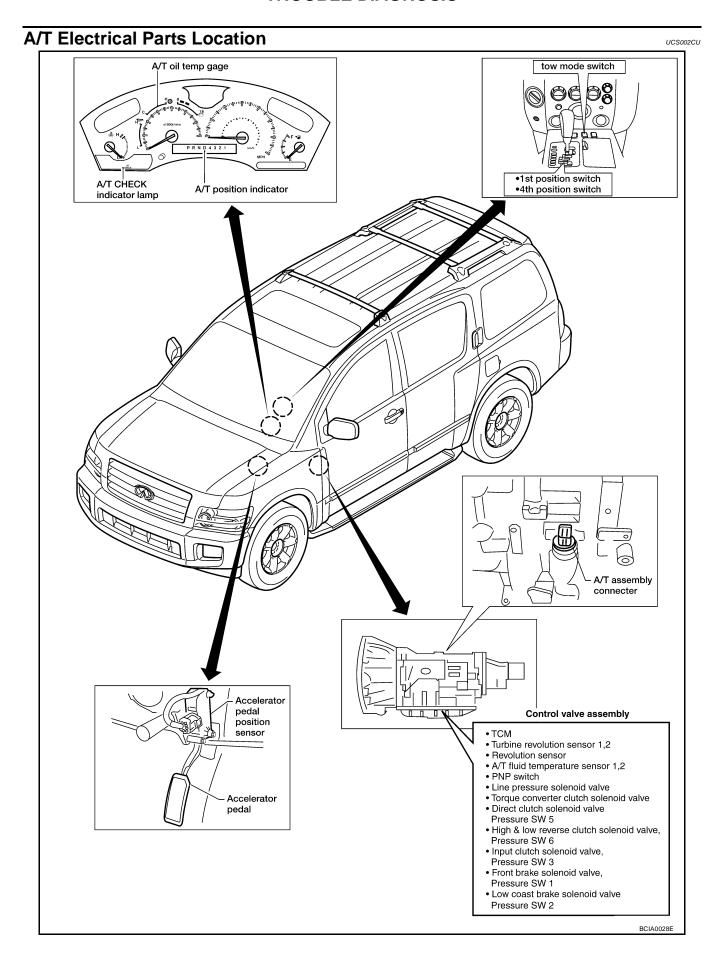
*1.	<u>AT-47</u>	*2.	<u>AT-47</u>	*3.	<u>AT-43</u>
*4.	<u>AT-58</u>	*5.	<u>AT-58</u> , <u>AT-59</u>	*6.	<u>AT-61</u>
*7.	<u>AT-91</u>	*8.	<u>AT-39</u>	*9.	<u>AT-103</u>
*10.	<u>AT-189</u>	*11.	<u>AT-191</u>	*12.	AT-230
*13.	<u>AT-68</u>	*14.	<u>AT-40</u>	*15.	<u>AT-184</u>
*16.	EC-50				

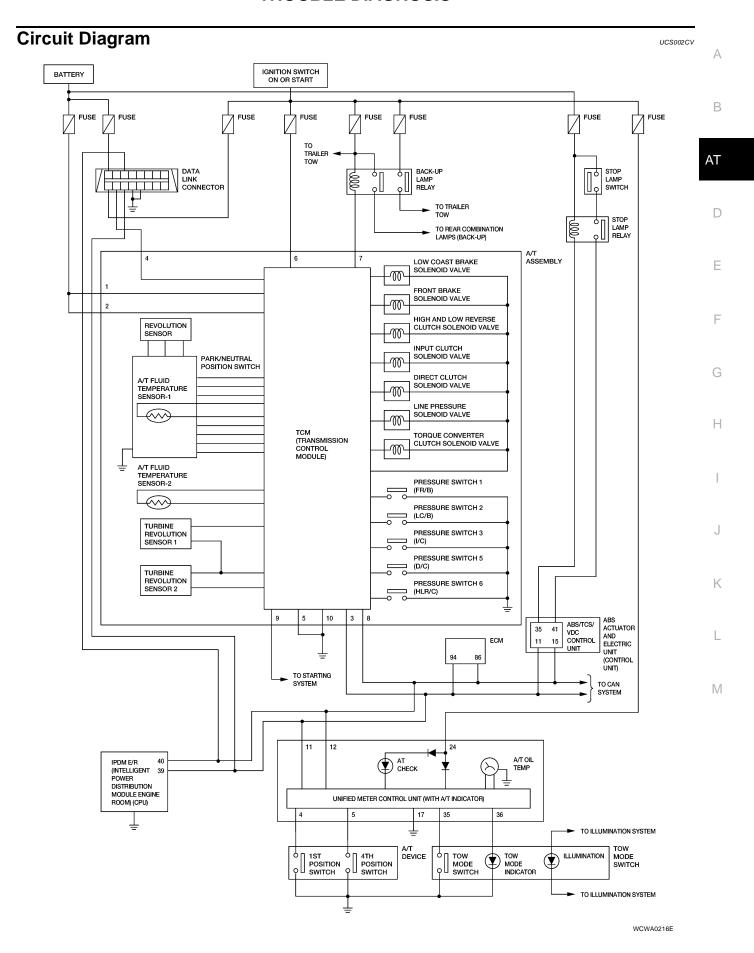
Revision: August 2007 AT-46 2004 QX56

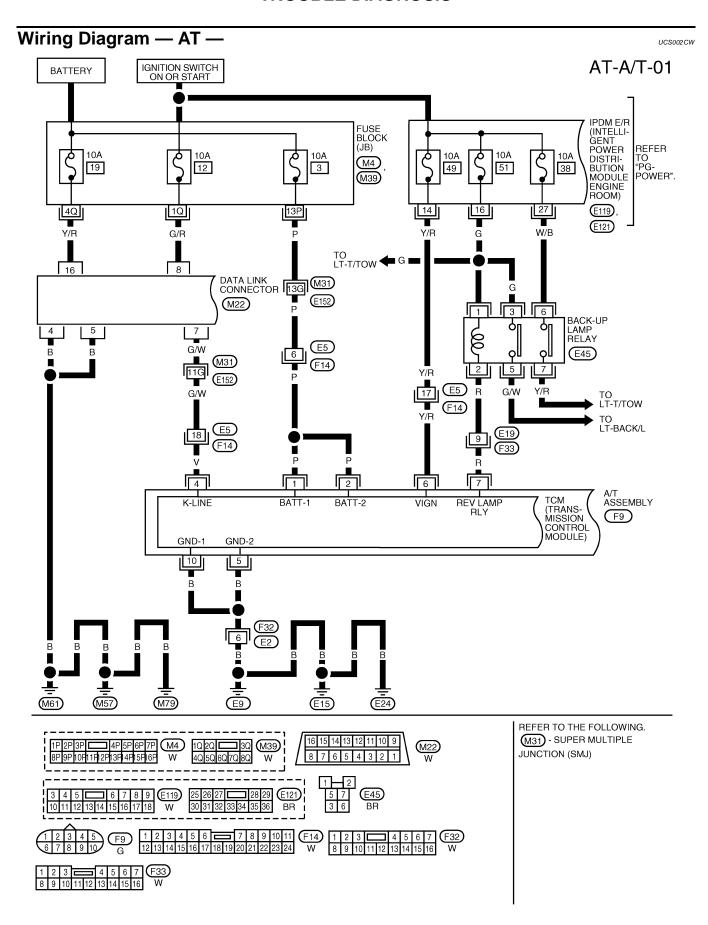
Information From Customer KEY POINTS WHAT Vehicle & A/T model WHEN Date, Frequencies WHERE Road conditions HOW Operating conditions, Symptoms	А В АТ				
 WHAT Vehicle & A/T model WHEN Date, Frequencies WHERE Road conditions 					
 WHEN Date, Frequencies WHERE Road conditions 					
WHERE Road conditions					
	AT				
HOW Operating conditions, Symptoms	AT				
	D				
Customer name MR/MS Model & Year VIN	D				
Trans. Model Engine Mileage					
Malfunction Date Manuf. Date In Service Date					
Frequency					
Symptoms	E				
\square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 4th \square 4th \rightarrow 5th)					
\square No down-shift (\square 5th \rightarrow 4th \square 4th \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st)					
☐ Lock-up malfunction	F				
☐ Shift point too high or too low.					
\square Shift shock or slip (\square N \rightarrow D \square Lock-up \square Any drive position)					
☐ Noise or vibration					
□ No kick down					
☐ No pattern select	— Н				
☐ Others (
AT CHECK indicator lamp Blinks for about 8 seconds.					
□ Continuously lit □ Not lit					
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) ☐ Continuously lit ☐ Not lit					
Diagnostic Worksheet Chart					
1 ☐ Read the item on "cautions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's complaint. AT-43					
☐ ATF inspection	— К				
2 Leak (Repair leak location.) State Amount					
☐ Stall test and line pressure test					
☐ Stall test	M				
Torque converter one-way clutch Front brake High and low reverse clutch Low coast brake Forward brake Reverse brake Forward one-way clutch List one-way clutch Front brake Line pressure low Except for input clutch and direct clutch, clutches and brakes OK Forward one-way clutch					
☐ Line pressure inspection - Suspected part:					

☐ Per	form all road tests and enter checks in required inspection items.	<u>AT-61</u>			
	Check before engine is started				
	□ AT-191, "AT CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On" . □ Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. AT-93	<u>AT-62</u>			
4-1.	□ AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" □ AT-108, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT" □ AT-108, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH" □ AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH" □ AT-109, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" □ AT-1115, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL" □ AT-115, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)" □ AT-121, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)" □ AT-121, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)" □ AT-124, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-128, "DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)" □ AT-129, "DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)" □ AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR" □ AT-131, "DTC P1701 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT" □ AT-134, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR" □ AT-136, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING" □ AT-148, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING" □ AT-148, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-148, "DTC P1755 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-151, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-160, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-163, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-163, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-169, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-169, "DTC P1761 BAIR AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-169, "DTC P1761 BAIR AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-169, "DTC P1761 BAIR AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-169, "DTC P1761 BAIR AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-169, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-169, "DTC P1764 DIRECT SURCES SWITCH 1" □ AT-179, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1" □ AT-171, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1" □ AT-171, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"				
	Idle inspection				
4-2.	☐ AT-192, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position" ☐ AT-193, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"				
	Driving tests				
4-3.	Part 1 □ AT-203, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" □ AT-206, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" □ AT-208, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3" □ AT-210, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4" □ AT-213, "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5" □ AT-215, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" □ AT-217, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" □ AT-219, "Lock-up Is Not Released"	AT-63			

	Part 2	
	□ AT-203, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" □ AT-206, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" □ AT-208, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3" □ AT-210, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4"	<u>AT-65</u>
	Part 3	
	 AT-221, "A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear" AT-224, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear" AT-225, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear" AT-227, "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear" AT-230, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake" Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. AT-93 	<u>AT-66</u>
	□ AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" □ AT-105, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT" □ AT-108, "DTC P0700 TCM" □ AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH" □ AT-112, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"	
	□ AT-115, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL" □ AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-121, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)" □ AT-124, "DTC P0745 LINE PDESCRIPE COLENCIE VALVE"	
4-3	□ AT-124, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-127, "DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)" □ AT-128, "DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)" □ AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	
	□ AT-131, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT" □ AT-134, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR" □ AT-136, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" □ AT-139, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK"	
	□ AT-142, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING" □ AT-145, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-148, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-151, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
	□ AT-154, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-157, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-160, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-163, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	□ AT-166, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-169, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-172, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
	☐ AT-175, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1" ☐ AT-178, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3" ☐ AT-181, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5" ☐ AT-184, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"	
	t each system for items found to be NG in the self-diagnostics and repair or replace the malfunction	
parts.	m all road tests and enter the checks again for the required items.	AT-61
☐ For an	y remaining NG items, perform the "diagnostics procedure" and repair or replace the malfunction parts. chart for diagnostics by symptoms. (This chart also contains other symptoms and inspection proce-	AT-68
		AT-40

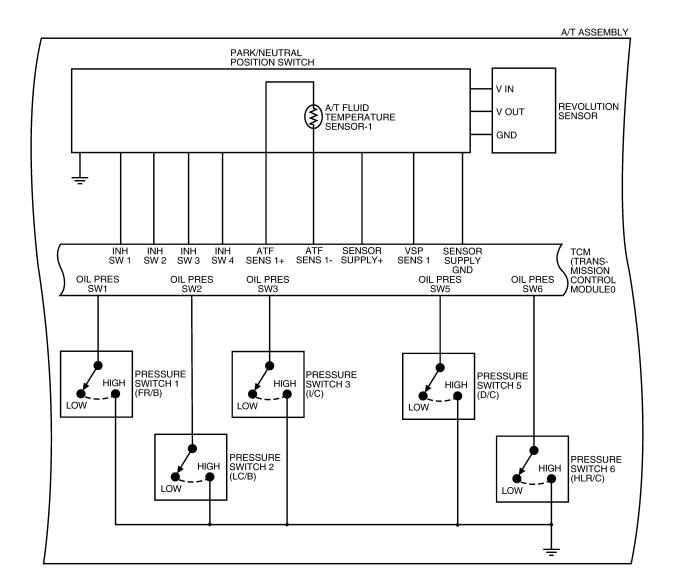






BCWA0157E

AT-A/T-02



BCWA0055E

В

Α

 AT

D

Е

F

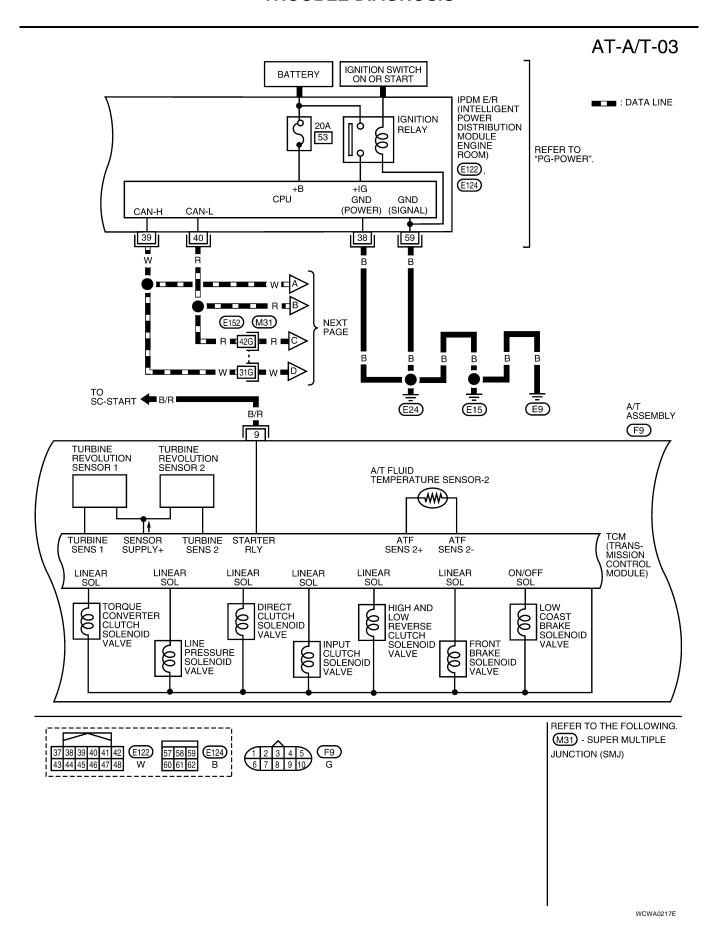
G

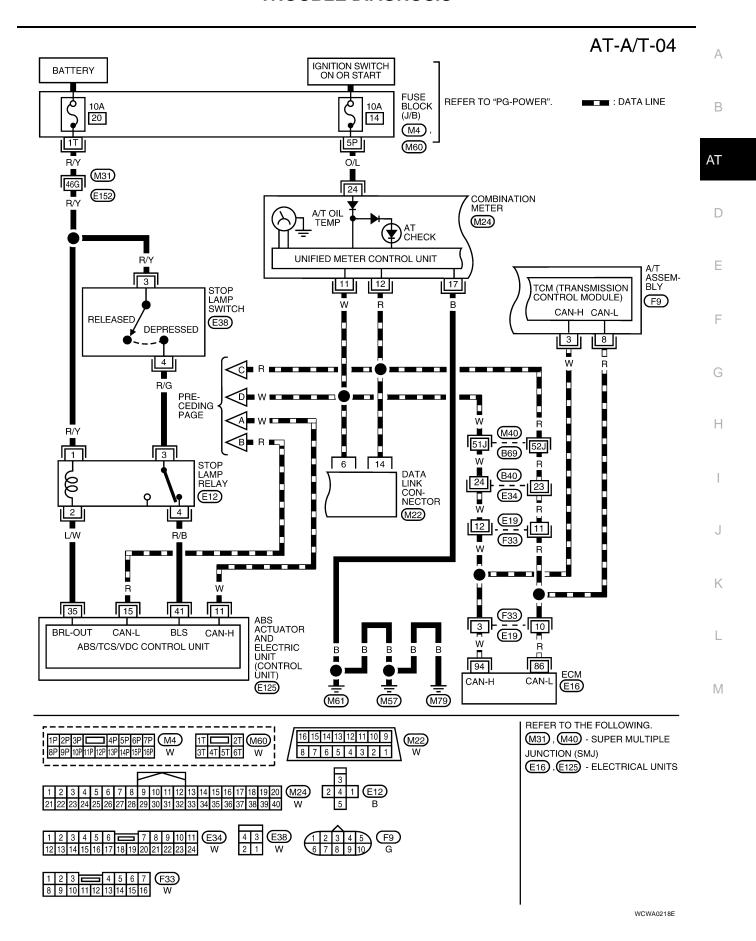
Н

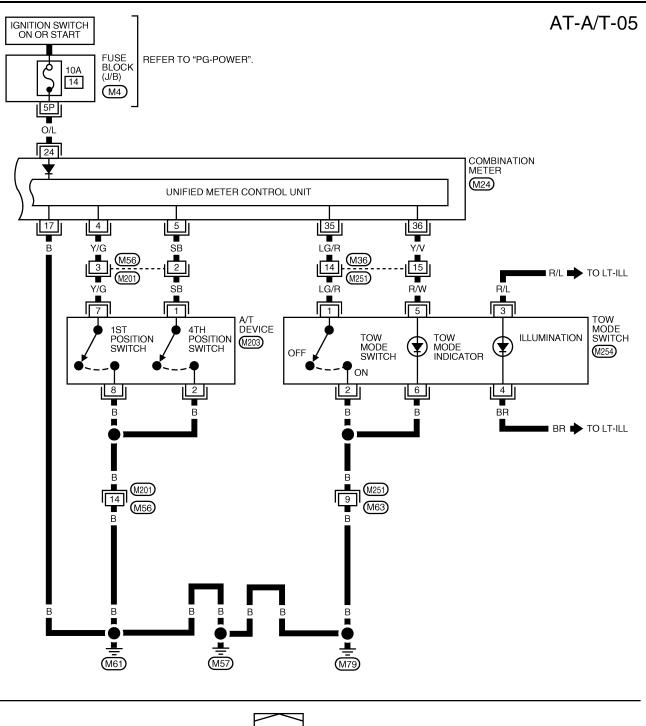
ı

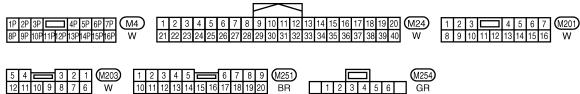
J

K









BCWA0155E

_		L MEASUREME ata are reference valu	_	RT between each terminal and ground.		A	
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition Data (Ap			
1	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)	(ON OFF	_	Battery voltage	В	
2	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)	(ON OFF	_	Battery voltage	АТ	
3	W	CAN-H		_	_	- - D	
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The termina	he terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.			
5	В	Ground					
6	Y/R	Power supply	CON	_	Battery voltage	_ E F	
Ü	6 Y/R Power su	1/R Power supply	OFF	_	0V	- G	
		Back-up lamp	(20)	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V	_	
7	R	relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage	- Н	
8	R	CAN-L		_	_	_	
	9 B/R	B/R Starter relay	(2n)	Selector lever in "N"," P" positions.	Battery voltage	_	
9			(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V	-	
10	В	Ground		-	_	_	

Revision: August 2007 **AT-57** 2004 QX56

Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis A/T FLUID CHECK

UCS002CX

Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>.

Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

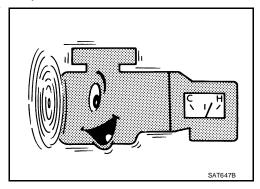
Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.



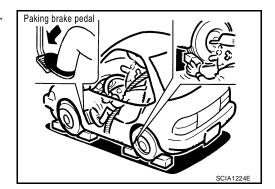
STALL TEST

Stall Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- 2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.



Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

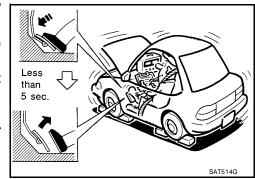


- Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

CAUTION:

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

- 7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.



CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

Stall speed: 2,500 - 2,800 rpm

Judgement of Stall Test

	Selector le	ver position	Evacated problem location
	D	R	Expected problem location
			Forward brake
	Н	0	Forward one-way clutch
	П		1st one-way clutch
Stall rotation			3rd one-way clutch
	0	Н	Reverse brake
	L L ● Engine an		Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	Н	Н	Line pressure low

O: Stall speed within standard value position

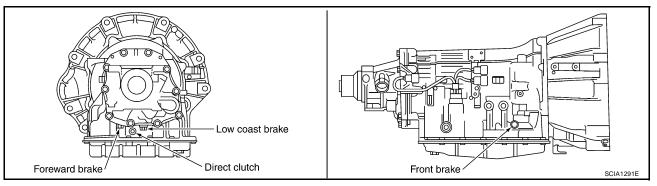
H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd, 4th gears	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th, 5th gears	High & low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th, 5th gears	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

LINE PRESSURE TEST Line Pressure Test Port



Line Pressure Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- 2. Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

NOTE:

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

ΑI

Α

В

D

Е

(

Н

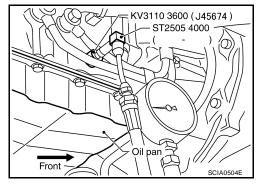
K

L

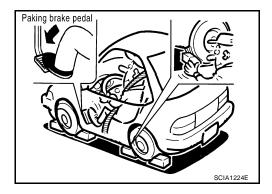
 After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J34301-C)].

CAUTION:

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



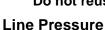
5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

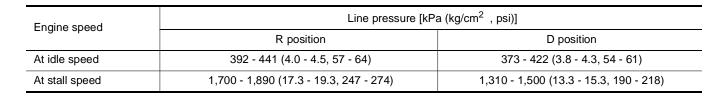
CAUTION:

- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to AT-58, "STALL TEST".
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.
 - :7.3 N·m (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb)



Do not reuse the O-ring.







	Judgement	Possible cause
		Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example
	Low for all positions	Oil pump wear
	(P, R, N, D)	Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue
		 Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak
		Engine idle speed too low
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function. For example
	Lliab	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	High	ATF temperature sensor malfunction
		Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line)
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example
	Oil pressure does	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	not rise higher than the oil pressure for	TCM breakdown
	idle.	Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in ON state)
Stall speed		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
Stall speed	The pressure rises,	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example
	but does not enter	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	the standard position.	Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

ROAD TEST

Description

The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.

L

- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-62 .
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-62.
- 3. Cruise test
 - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to AT-63 , AT-65 , AT-66 .
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

Check Before Engine is Started

UCS002CY

1. CHECK AT CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

- Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

Does AT CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-191, "AT CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

2. CHECK AT CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

Does AT CHECK indicator lamp flash for about 8 seconds?

YES >> For TCM fail-safe mode, carry out self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer to AT-93 .

NO >> 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.

- 2. Carry out the self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer to AT-93 .
- 3. Go to AT-62, "Check at Idle" .

Check at Idle

UCS002CZ

1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-192, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".

2. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- 2. Move selector lever in "D", "4", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start in either position?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-192, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- 4. Push the vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Engage the parking brake.

When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

YES >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle moves when pushed in "P" position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS 1. Start the engine. 2. Move selector lever to "N" position. 3. Release the parking brake. Does vehicle move forward or backward? >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle moves in "N" position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue YES AT the road test. NO >> GO TO 5. check shift shock 1. Engage the brake. 2. Move selector lever to "D" position. Е When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock? >> Enter a check mark at "Large shock when shifted from N to D" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. F NO >> GO TO 6. 6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS Engage the brake. 2. Move selector lever to "R" position. Н 3. Disengage the brake for 4 to 5 seconds. Does the vehicle creep backward? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not creep backward in R position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. 7. CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS Inspect whether the vehicle moves forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position. Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions? >> Go to AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-65, "Cruise Test - Part 2", and AT-66, "Cruise Test - Part <u>3"</u> . NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not move forward in D positions" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. Cruise Test - Part 1 UCS002D0 1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1 M Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F) 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface. 3. Move selector lever to "P" position. 4. Start the engine. 5. Move selector lever to "D" position.

6. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.

With CONSULT-II

Read off the gear positions.

Starts from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle cannot be started from D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

$2. \text{ check shift-up d1} \to \text{d2}$

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1 \rightarrow D2) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

(III) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1 \rightarrow D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO \Rightarrow Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift D1 \rightarrow D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

$3.\,$ CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 ightarrow D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2 \rightarrow D3) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2 \rightarrow D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO \Rightarrow Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift D2 \rightarrow D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 \rightarrow D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 \rightarrow D4) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears" .

(II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D3 \rightarrow D4 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO \Rightarrow Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift D3 \Rightarrow D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

$5.\,$ CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 ightarrow D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4 \rightarrow D5) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to <u>AT-67</u>, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

Mith CONSULT II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4 \rightarrow D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift D4 \rightarrow D5" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U.

Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not perform lock-up" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

>> Enter a check mark at "A/T hold does not lock-up condition" on the diagnostics worksheet, then NO continue the road test.

8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

(II) With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up is not released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 \rightarrow D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position and engine speed.

When the A/T shift-down D5 → D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

>> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-65).

>> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift-down" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the NO road test. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-65).

Cruise Test - Part 2

1. CHECK STARTING FROM D1

- Move selector lever the "D" position. 1.
- 2. Accelerate at half throttle.

With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Does it start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle cannot be started from D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

AT

D

Е

Н

$2. \text{ check shift-up d1} \rightarrow \text{d2}$

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1 \rightarrow D2) at the correct speed.

Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1 \rightarrow D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift D1 → D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

$3. \text{ CHECK SHIFT-UP D2} \rightarrow \text{D3}$

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2 \rightarrow D3) at the correct speed.

• Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears" .

With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2 \rightarrow D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO \Rightarrow Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift D2 \Rightarrow D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 \rightarrow D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE

When the transmission changes speed D3 \rightarrow D4, return the accelerator pedal.

Does the A/T shift-up D3 → D4 and apply the engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. See AT-66, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift D3 → D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

Cruise Test - Part 3

UCS002D2

1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During D₅ driving, move gear selector from D \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1.

With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Is downshifting correctly performed?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift" at the corresponding position (5th \rightarrow 4th, 4th \rightarrow 3rd, 3rd \rightarrow 2nd, 2nd \rightarrow 1st) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

2. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue trouble diagnosis.

Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears NORMAL MODE

UCS002D3

Α

В

D

Н

Final	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
gear ratio		D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1	
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)	
2.331	Half throttle	46 - 50 (28 - 31)	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	103 - 113 (64 - 70)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	69 - 79 (43 - 49)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	
3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	
3.357	Half throttle	41 - 45 (26 - 28)	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	89 - 99 (56 - 62)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	38 - 46 (24 - 29)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

TOW MODE

Final	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
gear ratio		D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1	
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)	
2.931	Half throttle	50 - 54 (31 - 34)	81 - 89 (50 - 55)	113 - 123 (70 - 76)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	68 - 78 (42 - 48)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	
2 257	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	
3.357	Half throttle	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	72 - 80 (45 - 50)	98 - 108 (61 - 67)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	37 - 45 (23 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

UCS002D4

Final	 1	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)					
gear ratio	Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"				
2.937	Closed throttle	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (45 - 49)				
2.937	Half throttle	188 - 196 (117 - 122)	136 - 144 (85 - 90)				
3.357	Closed throttle	65 - 73 (41 - 46)	62 - 70 (39 - 44)				
3.337	Half throttle	168 - 176 (105 - 110)	118 - 126 (74 - 79)				

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Slip Lock-up

UCS002D5

Final	 1		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)			
gear ratio	Throttle position	Gear position	Slip lock-up "ON"	Slip lock-up "OFF"		
2.937	Closed throttle	4th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)		
2.931	Closed throttle	5th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)		
3.357	Closed throttle	4th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)		
3.357	Ciosea mionie	5th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)		

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Symptom Chart UCS002D0

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
- Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check" .

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Engine idle speed	EC-32
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-234</u>
				5. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
1		Large shock. ("N" →" D" position) Refer to AT-195,	ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
-		"Large Shock ("N" to		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
		"D" Position)" .		8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				9. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-242</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
		Shock is too large when changing D1 → D2 .	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
	Shift			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
2	Shock			5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
_				6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-307</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-234</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-184,</u> <u>AT-163</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
3		Shock is too large when changing D2 →	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
3		D3 .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-305</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	Δ
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>	
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-234	_
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-178,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	В
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	АТ
4		Shock is too large when changing D ₃ →	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>	
4		D4 .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-134	
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>	Е
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-295	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-129	F
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-234	1
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>	_
		1 1)5	ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	
				5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>	
5	Shift			6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>	H
	Shock			7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>	
				10. Front brake (brake band)	AT-261	- J
			OFF VEHICLE	11. Input clutch	AT-295	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-234</u>	ŀ
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>	L
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>	
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>	N
		erator pedal is pressed.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	
				9. Front brake (brake band)	AT-261	
			OFF was interest	10. Input clutch	AT-295	
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305	
				12. Direct clutch	AT-307	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-134
7		Shock is too large for upshift when acceler-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136
		ator pedal is released.		7. Fluid level and state	AT-58
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
				9. Front brake (brake band)	AT-261
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-295
			OFF Verlicie	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305
				12. Direct clutch	AT-307
			ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-129
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
	01:16			3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
		Shock is too large for		5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>
8		lock-up.		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-234</u>
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				4. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
				6. Front brake (brake band)	AT-261
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	<u>AT-295</u>
			OII VEIIIGE	8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-305</u>
				9. Direct clutch	AT-307

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
	0			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
10		Gear does not change from D1 \rightarrow D2 . Refer to <u>AT-206</u> , "A/T	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
		Does Not Shift: D1 →		4. Line pressure test	AT-59
		<u>D2</u> " .		5. CAN communication line	AT-103
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	AT-307
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
1		Gear does not change from D2 \rightarrow D3 . Refer to <u>AT-208</u> , "A/T	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-184,</u> <u>AT-163</u>
		Does Not Shift: D2 →		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
		<u>D3"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-305</u>
		Gear does not change from D ₃ → D ₄ . Refer toAT-210, "A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ → D ₄ " .	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
	No Up			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
	Shift			3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-178,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
12				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	AT-295
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
13		Gear does not change from D4 → D5 .	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
		Refer to <u>AT-213, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D4 →</u>		5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>
		<u>D5"</u> .		6. Line pressure test	AT-59
				7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
			055	9. Front brake (brake band)	AT-273
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-295

AT-71 2004 QX56 Revision: August 2007

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
		In "D" range, does not		ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
14		downshift to 4th gear. Refer to AT-221, "A/T	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
		<u>Does Not Shift: 5th</u> <u>gear → 4th gear</u> ".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-273</u>
			Of Frencie	9. Input clutch	AT-295
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
		In "D" range, does not downshift to 3rd gear.	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-178,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
15		Refer toAT-224, "A/T <u>Does Not Shift: 4th</u> <u>gear → 3rd gear"</u> .	ON Venicie	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
	No Down			6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
	Shift			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-295</u>
		In "D" range, does not downshift to 2nd gear. Refer toAT-225, "A/T		1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
16				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-184,</u> <u>AT-163</u>
.0		Does Not Shift: 3rd		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
		gear → 2nd gear" .		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-305</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
17		In "D" range, does not downshift to 1st gear. Refer to AT-227, "A/T	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
		Does Not Shift: 2nd		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
		<u>gear → 1st gear"</u> .		5. Line pressure test	AT-59
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	AT-307

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	-
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136	В
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-157</u>	
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>	AT
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	- / \
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>	
40		When "D" position,		7. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-292	
18		remains in 1st gear.		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-300</u>	-
	Slips/Will Not engage		OFF vehicle	9. Gear system	<u>AT-261</u>	
				10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-273</u>	- E
				11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>	F
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>	G
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	-
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112</u> , <u>AT-136</u>	-
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-169</u>	-
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>	
		When "D" position,		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	
19		remains in 2nd gear.		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-292	J
				8. Gear system	AT-261	-
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-307</u>	L
			OFF VENICIE	10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>	- K

 \mathbb{N}

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-59
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
00		When "D" position,		6. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-292
20		remains in 3rd gear.		7. Gear system	AT-261
				8. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	AT-273
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	AT-273
	Sline AA/ill		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	AT-58
	Slips/Will Not engage			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	AT-178, AT-145
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-181,AT- 157
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	AT-184, AT-163
21		When "D" position,		6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	AT-169
		remains in 4th gear.		7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-151</u>
				8. Line pressure test	AT-59
				9. CAN communication line	AT-103
				10. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
				11. Input clutch	AT-295
			OFF vehicle	12. Gear system	AT-261
				13. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305
				14. Direct clutch	AT-307

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>	В
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>	
				4. Line pressure test	AT-59	AT
22		When "D" position, remains in 5th gear.		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	
		3.4		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	
				7. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-273</u>	_
				8. Input clutch	AT-295	
			OFF vehicle	9. Gear system	AT-261	Е
		Vehicle cannot be		10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305	
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	AT-58	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>	. F
				3. Line pressure test	AT-59	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	•
	0 44		OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	AT-273	
	Slips/Will Not			7. Oil pump assembly	AT-290	Н
23	Engage			8. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-292	
23				9. 1st one-way clutch	AT-300	
				10. Gear system	AT-261	-
				11. Reverse brake	AT-273	
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	AT-273	k
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	L
				2. Line pressure test	AT-59	
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>	
		Does not lock-up.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>	- 1
24		Refer to <u>AT-215, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Perform</u>		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>	
		Lock-up" .		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	
			055	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>	
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	AT-290	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-58
				2. Line pressure test	AT-59
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
		Does not hold lock-up condition.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-134
25		Refer to AT-217, "A/T		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
		Does Not Hold Lock- up Condition" .		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	AT-273
			Of Fverilicie	9. Oil pump assembly	AT-290
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
		Lock-up is not released.	ON vehicle OFF vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>
26	Slips/Will Not	Refer to AT-219, "Lock-up Is Not Released" .		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
				8. Torque converter	AT-273
	engage			9. Oil pump assembly	AT-290
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
				4. CAN communication line	AT-103
		No shock at all or the		5. Line pressure test	AT-59
27		clutch slips when		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
21		vehicle changes		7. Torque converter	AT-273
		speed D1 \rightarrow D2 .		8. Oil pump assembly	AT-290
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-292
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	AT-261
				11. Direct clutch	AT-307
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	AT-273

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	•
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	•
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>	-
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-184,</u> <u>AT-163</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	Α
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>	-
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>	
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>	
28		vehicle changes		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>	
		speed D2 \rightarrow D3 .		9. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-292	-
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	AT-261	-
				11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305	
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>	-
	Slips/Will Not engage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	<u>AT-273</u>	=
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-58	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>	-
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-178,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>	-
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	•
29		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>	
		speed D3 \rightarrow D4.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>	-
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>	•
				9. Oil pump assembly	AT-290	
			055	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-295</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-261</u>	
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-305</u>	•
				13. Direct clutch	AT-307	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	AT-103
30		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	AT-59
		speed D4 \rightarrow D5 .		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
				8. Torque converter	AT-273
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	AT-290
	Slips/Will Not			10. Front brake (brake band)	AT-273
				11. Input clutch	<u>AT-295</u>
				12. Gear system	AT-261
				13. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305
	engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-181, AT-157
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		5. CAN communication line	AT-103
31		shift speed D ₅ → D ₄		6. Line pressure test	AT-59
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
				8. Torque converter	AT-273
				9. Oil pump assembly	AT-290
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-295
			OFF VEHICLE	11. Gear system	AT-261
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305
				13. Direct clutch	AT-307

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-58	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136	В
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-178,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	
			ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>	AT
				5. CAN communication line	AT-103	
		When you prose the		6. Line pressure test	AT-59	D
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	
32		shift speed D4 → D3		8. Torque converter	AT-273	Е
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		9. Oil pump assembly	AT-290	
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-292	
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	AT-261	F
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305	
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>	G
	Slips/Will Not engage			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	AT-273	Н
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-58	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136	
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	AT-184, AT-163	J
			ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-181, AT-157	
		When you press the		5. CAN communication line	AT-103	K
		accelerator pedal and		6. Line pressure test	AT-59	
33		shift speed D ₃ \rightarrow D ₂ the engine idles or the		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	1
		transmission slips.		8. Torque converter	AT-273	_
				9. Oil pump assembly	AT-290	
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-292	M
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	AT-261	
				12. Direct clutch	AT-307	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
		When you press the		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
34		accelerator pedal and shift speed D2 → D1		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>
		the engine idles or the		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
		transmission slips.		10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-300</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-261</u>
				12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-273</u>
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>
	Slips/Will Not			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>
	Engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				6. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-234</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
		With selector lever in		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
35		"D" position, accelera-		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>
		tion is extremely poor.		10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-300</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-273</u>
			OFF venicle	13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	<u>AT-273</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>	- B
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	AT-184, AT-163	
		With selector lever in		5. CAN communication line	AT-103	AT
36		"R" position, accelera-		6. PNP switch	AT-109	
		tion is extremely poor.		7. Control cable adjustment	AT-234	D
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	
				9. Gear system	AT-261	_
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	AT-273	- E
				11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-273</u>	
				Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	F
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>	
			ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	G
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>	
				6. Torque converter	AT-273	Н
		While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races or slippage occurs.	OFF vehicle	7. Oil pump assembly	AT-290	
37				8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
31	Slips/Will			9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-300</u>	1
	Not Engage			10. Gear system	AT-261	
	991			11. Reverse brake	AT-273	I
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	<u>AT-273</u>	. 0
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	<u>AT-273</u>	· K
				Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>	L
				2. Line pressure test	AT-59	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-129	M
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	AT-103	IVI
				5. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>	
		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	
38		2nd, engine races or		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>	
		slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>	
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-261</u>	
				11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-307</u>	
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	AT-273	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-184,</u> <u>AT-163</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	AT-273
39		3rd, engine races or		8. Oil pump assembly	AT-290
		slippage occurs.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-292
	Slips/Will		OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-261</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-305</u>
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-18</u> , <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-273</u>
	Not Engage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
		While accelerating in		5. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-178,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
40		4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>
			OFF vohicle	9. Input clutch	AT-295
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-261</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-307</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
		While a coloration in		5. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
1		While accelerating in 5th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>
			055	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-273</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-295</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-261</u>
			12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-305</u>	
		Slips at lock-up.		1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
	Slips/Will Not		OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
	Engage			9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-181,</u> <u>AT-157</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
		No creep at all.		7. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
		Refer to AT-198, "Vehi-		8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
		cle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Posi-		9. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
•		tion", AT-201, "Vehi-		10. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>
		cle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Posi-		11. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-300</u>
		tion"		12. Gear system	<u>AT-261</u>
				13. Reverse brake	<u>AT-273</u>
			OFF vehicle	14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-307</u>
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	<u>AT-273</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
		Vehicle cannot run in	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
44				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-234</u>
44		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	AT-261
				8. Output shaft	<u>AT-273</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	AT-59
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-234</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
	Slips/Will Not Engage	With selector lever in "D" position, driving is not possible.		7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>
45				8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-300</u>
				9. Gear system	AT-261
				10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-273</u>
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-18</u> , <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-273</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	<u>AT-273</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
40		With selector lever in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-234</u>
46		"R" position, driving is not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
				6. Gear system	AT-261
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	<u>AT-273</u>
				8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-273</u>
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136
	011	Shift point is high in	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
47	Others	"D" position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				4. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-136</u>
48		Shift point is low in "D" position.	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
		position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>
		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136
49		lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
			ONhista	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
	O	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	
			4. Control valve with TCM	AT-241	
50	50	Strange noise in "R" position.	OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter	AT-273
	Others			6. Oil pump assembly	AT-290
				7. Gear system	AT-261
			8. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305	
				9. Reverse brake	<u>AT-273</u>
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
		Strange noise in "N" position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
51				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
				5. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	AT-290
				7. Gear system	AT-261
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
		On venicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>	
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
52		Strange noise in "D"		5. Torque converter	AT-273
		position.		6. Oil pump assembly	AT-290
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	AT-261
			8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	AT-273	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
		Vehicle dose not		3. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
		decelerate by engine	ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	AT-230
5 0		brake.		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-181</u>
53		Refer to AT-230, "Vehicle Does Not		6. CAN communication line	AT-103
		Decelerate By Engine		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
		<u>Brake"</u> .		8. Input clutch	AT-295
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305
				10. Direct clutch	AT-307
		Engine brake does not operate in "2" position.		1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				3. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
				5. ATF pressure switch 6	<u>AT-184</u>
54	Others			6. CAN communication line	AT-103
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-273
				9. Input clutch	AT-295
				10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305
				1. PNP switch	AT-109
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-234</u>
			ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	AT-230
55		Engine brake does not operate in "1"		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-181</u>
33		position.		6. CAN communication line	AT-103
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
				8. Input clutch	AT-295
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	AT-305
				10. Direct clutch	AT-307

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-59</u>
			ONLyabiala	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-157</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
				7. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-290</u>
56		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	<u>AT-295</u>
				10. Gear system	AT-261
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-305</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-307</u>
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18 , AT-19 .)	AT-273
				14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	AT-273
	1 / 1	Extremely large creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-32
				2. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
57				3. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-181</u>
			OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
		With selector lever in		1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
		"P" position, vehicle does not enter parking		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
58	8	condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled. Refer to AT-193, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"	ON vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-261</u>
				1. PNP switch	AT-109
		Vehicle ***** ***		2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
59		Vehicle runs with transmission in "P"	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
		position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
				5. Parking pawl components	AT-261
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	AT-261

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
			ON vahiala	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
		Vehicle runs with		5. Input clutch	AT-295
		transmission in "N"		6. Gear system	AT-261
60		position. Refer to <u>AT-194, "In</u>		7. Direct clutch	AT-307
		"N" Position, Vehicle		8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-273</u>
		Moves" .	OFF vehicle	9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-18</u> , <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-273</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, AT-19.)	AT-273
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.	ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter	PG-4, SC- 10
61		Refer to AT-192, "Engine Cannot Be		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
		Started In "P" or "N" Position"		3. PNP switch	AT-109
	Others	Engine starts in posi-	ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter	PG-4, SC- 10
62		tions other than "N" or "P".		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-234
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-109</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>
63			On verticle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-115</u>
		Engine stalls when	ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-134</u>
64		select lever shifted "N"	ON VEHICLE	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
		→ "D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-241</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-273</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-58</u>
		Engine speed does not return to idle. Refer to AT-220, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" .	ON vehicle	2. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-181, AT-157
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-175,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
				4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-129
65	Others			5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-136
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-103</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-241
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-273
				9. Direct clutch	AT-307

F

Е

В

D

G

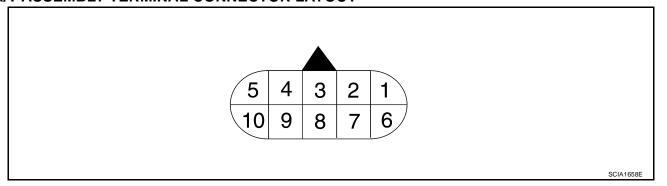
Н

-

M

TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values A/T ASSEMBLY TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAYOUT

UCS002D7



TCM INSPECTION TABLE

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)
1	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)	ON OFF	_	Battery voltage
2	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)	©N•OFF	_	Battery voltage
3	W	CAN-H		_	_
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The termina	al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.	-
5	В	Ground		-	_
6	Y/R	Y/R Power supply	CON	_	Battery voltage
Ü			OFF	_	OV
		Back-up lamp	(20)	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V
7	R	relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8	R	CAN-L		_	-
	B/R	/R Starter relay		Selector lever in "N"," P" positions.	Battery voltage
9			(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V
10	В	Ground		-	_

CONSULT-II Function (A/T)

UCS002D8

Α

В

Е

CONSULT-II can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

TCM diagnostic mode	Description	
WORK SUPPORT	Supports inspections and adjustments. Commands are transmitted to the TCM for setting the status suitable for required operation, input/output signals are received from the TCM and received data is displayed.	Ī
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays TCM self-diagnosis results.	
DATA MONITOR	Displays TCM input/output data in real time.	
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The result of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	
ACTIVE TEST	Operation of electrical loads can be checked by sending drive signal to them.	
FUNCTION TEST	Conducted by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".	
ECU PART NUMBER	TCM part number can be read.	

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
 - Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-II changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF TEMP SE 1	000 (000 E) 0000 (000E) 0000 (4700E)	3.2 - 2.5 - 0.8 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.2 - 2.4 - 0.65 V
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
ICC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

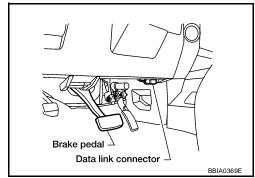
Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21	ON
AIF FRES SW I	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21	ON
AIF FRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21	OFF
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21	ON
AIF FRES SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21	OFF
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21	ON
AIF FRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21	OFF
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21	ON
AIF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21	OFF
L/C COLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21	0 - 0.05 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21	0 - 0.05 A
D/C COLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21	0 - 0.05 A
HI D/C COI	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21	0 - 0.05 A
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21	OFF
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	ON
STARTER RELAT	Selector lever in other position.	OFF
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
INKOTTLE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
CLED THE DOS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THE DOC	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF
DD AVE CW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
BRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE

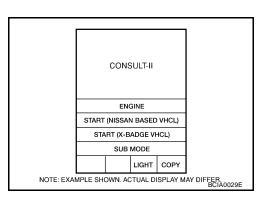
CAUTION:

If CONSULT-II is used with no connection of CONSULT-II CONVERTER, malfunctions might be detected in self-diagnosis depending on control unit which carries out CAN communication.

- For details, refer to the separate "CONSULT-II Operations Manual".
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- Connect CONSULT-II and CONSULT-II CONVERTER to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.

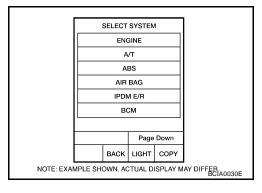


- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 4. Touch "START (NISSAN BASED VHCL)".



- 5. Touch "A/T".

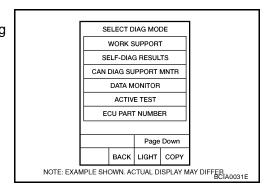
 If "A/T" is not indicated, go to GI-39, "CONSULT-II Data Link Connector (DLC) Circuit".
- 6. Perform each diagnostic test mode according to each service procedure.



SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

Operation Procedure

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" Refer to AT-93, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
 Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.



В

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

J

K

ı

M

Pisplay Items List	1		—: Not applicabl
		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When a malfunction is detected in CAN communications	U1000	U1000
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	 If this signal is ON other than in P or N position, this is judged to be a malfunction. (And if it is OFF in P or N position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.) 	P0615	_
ТСМ	TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700
PNP SW/CIRC	 PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern PNP switch 3 monitor terminal cut line "P" position is detected from N position without any other position being detected in between. 	P0705	P0705
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT (Revolution sensor)	 Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like Unexpected signal input during running After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving 	P0720	P0720
ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	_
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like	P0740	P0740
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	 A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good. TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation. 	P0744	P0744*2
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P0745	P0745
TCM-RAM	TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning.	P1702	
TCM-ROM	TCM memory (ROM) is malfunctioning.	P1703	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705	P1705
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low	P1710	P0710
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	 TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2. 	P1716	P1716
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	 Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like Unexpected signal input during running 	P1721	_
A/T INTERLOCK	Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.	P1730	P1730
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	 Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the M1 position, a malfunction is detected. 	P1731	_
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1752	P1752

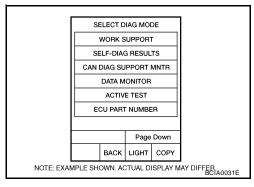
		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	 TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) 	P1754	P1754*2
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1757	P1757
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	 TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) 	P1759	P1759*2
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1762	P1762
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	 TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) 	P1764	P1764*2
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1767	P1767
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	 TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) 	P1769	P1769*2
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like 	P1772	P1772
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	 TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular. 	P1774	P1774*2
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1841	_
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	 TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) 	P1843	_
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	 TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change) 	P1845	_

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1846	_
NO DTC IS DETECTED FUR- THER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	Х	Х

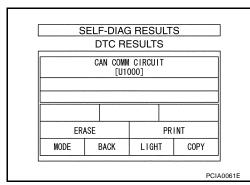
^{*1:} Refer to AT-42, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" .

How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" Refer to AT-93, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"
- 2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".



3. Touch "ERASE". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)



^{*2:}These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

DATA MONITOR MODE

Operation Procedure

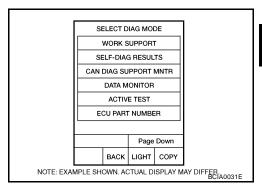
1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" Refer to AT-93, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"

·

2. Touch "DATA MONITOR".

NOTE:

When malfunction is detected, CONSULT-II performs "REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS". Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.



Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

M

	Mor	nitor Item Selec	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
VHCL/S SE·A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	Х	Revolution sensor	
VHCL/S SE·MTR (km/h)	Х	_	Х		
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	_	Х	Accelerator pedal position signal	
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	х	х	х	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value use for control is displayed.	
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Cignal input with CAN communications	
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Signal input with CAN communications	
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Stop lamp switch	
GEAR	_	Х	Х	Gear position recognized by the TCM update after gear-shifting	
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	Х		
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х	Х	Х		
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	Χ		
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	Х		
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	х	Х	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed	
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	_	Х		
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	Х		
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	Х		
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	Х		
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	Х		
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	Х		
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	Х		
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for FR/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for LC/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for I/C solenoid)	

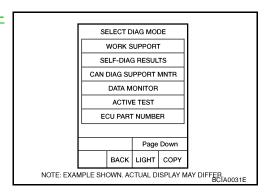
	Moi	nitor Item Sele	ction	Remarks	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU		
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for D/C solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for HLR/C solenoid)	
PNP SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		
PNP SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		
PNP SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		
PNP SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		
SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	Х	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value use for control is displayed.	
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	1st position switch	
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	4th position switch	
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	X	_	Х	1	
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	1	
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed.	
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	X		
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	ICC (Intelligent cruise control)	
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х		
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	Х		
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х		
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х		
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х		
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	Х		
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	LC/B solenoid	
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	X		
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х		
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х		
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х		
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	X		
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	X		
ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	X	LC/B solenoid	

	Moi	nitor Item Selec	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed	
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed.	
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
PNP SW3 MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
C/V CLB ID1	_	_	Х		
C/V CLB ID2	_	_	Х		
C/V CLB ID3	_	_	Х		
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	Х		
UNIT CLB ID2	_	_	Х		
UNIT CLB ID3	_	_	Х		
TRGT GR RATIO	_	_	Х		
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	_	_	Х		
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	_	_	Х		
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	_	_	Х		
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	_	_	Х		
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)		_	Х		
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	_	_	X		
SHIFT PATTERN	_	_	X		
DRV CST JUDGE		_	Х		
START RLY MON	_	_	Х		
NEXT GR POSI	_	_	Х		
SHIFT MODE	_		Х		
MANU GR POSI	_	_	Х		
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)		Х	Х	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.	
Voltage (V)	_	_	Х	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.	
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	X		
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	_	_	Х	7	
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	_	_	Х	The value measured by the pulse probe is displayed.	
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	_	_	Х		
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	Х		

CAN DIAGNOSTIC SUPPORT MONITOR MODE

Operation Procedure

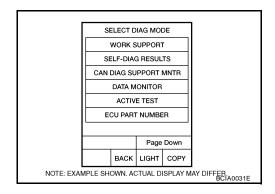
- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" Refer to AT-93, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"
- 2. Touch "CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR". Refer to LAN-3, "Precautions When Using CONSULT-II" .



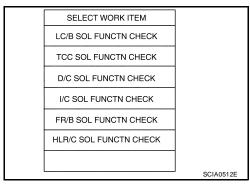
DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

Operation Procedure

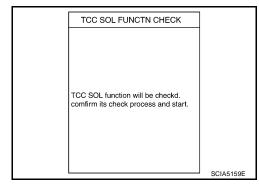
- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE". Refer to <u>AT-93, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"</u>
- 2. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".



Touch select item menu.

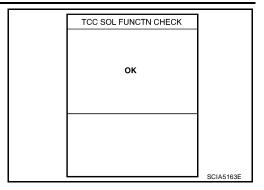


4. Touch "START".

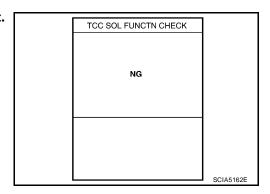


Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC". Α OUT OF CONDTION В MONITOR ACCELE POSI XXXGEAR XXXΑT TCC SOLENOID XXXA VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h SCIA5160E D • When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING". Е TESTING MONITOR ACCELE POSI XXX GEAR XXX TCC SOLENOID XXXA VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h SCIA5161E Stop vehicle. Н TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK STOP VEHICLE SCIA5164E • If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK to "Diagnostic Procedure". NG M SCIA5162E

- 7. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.
- 8. Touch "YES" or "NO".
- 9. CONSULT-II procedure is ended.



• If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".



Display Items List

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	Following items for "TCC solenoid function (lock-up)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	TCC solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

^{*:} Do not use, but displayed.

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

PFP:23710

Description

UCS002D9

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002DA

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II or U1000 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002DC

NOTE:

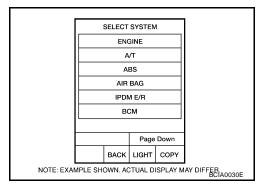
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-104, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

M

Revision: August 2007 **AT-103** 2004 QX56

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002DD

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

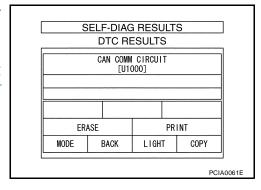
(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to LAN-3, "Precautions When Using CONSULT-II"

NO >> INSPECTION END



DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

PFP:25230

Description

UCS002DF

Α

AT

Е

- TCM controls park/neutral (PNP) relay (starter relay) in IPDM E/R.
- TCM switches PNP relay "ON" at "P" or "N" position and allows to crank engine.
- Then it prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002DI

Item name	Condition	Display value		
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	ON		
STANTEN NELAT	Selector lever in other position.	OFF		

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002DG

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when detects as irregular when park/neutral (PNP) relay (starter relay) is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 [The park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay) and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002DI

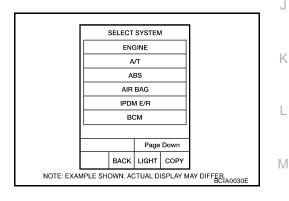
NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-106, "Diagnostic Procedure".



2004 QX56

DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

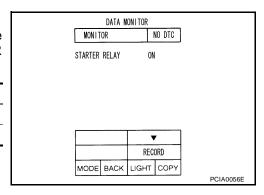
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

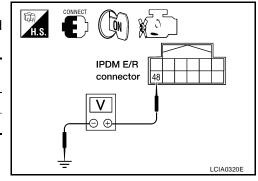
Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in N, P position.	ON
	Selector lever in other position.	OFF



⋈ Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check the voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wirer color)		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)	
Starter	Starter E122 48 Groun	Ground	N and P	Battery voltage		
relay	L 122	(B/R)	3/R)) Glodila	R, D and M	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM"</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to PG-17, "IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)"
- Disconnections or short-circuits in the harness between TCM and IPDM E/R.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-106** 2004 QX56

UCS002DJ

DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

5. снеск отс Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-105, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . В OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 6. 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following items: D The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" . NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. F Н

M

DTC P0700 TCM PFP:31036

Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002DL

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TCM" with CONSULT-II or P0700 without CONSULT-II is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause

TCM.

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002DN

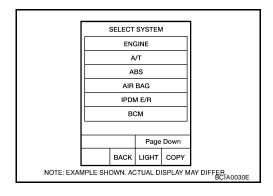
NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-108, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002DO

1. CHECK DTC

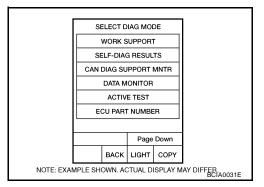
(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform DTC Confirmation Procedure, <u>AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

Is the "TCM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241</u>, <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END



DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

PFP:32006

Description

UCS002DP

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

M

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission position switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002DQ

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002DR

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P0705 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

Possible Cause

UCS002DS

- Harness or connectors
 [The park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002DT

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

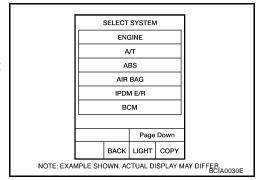
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-110, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

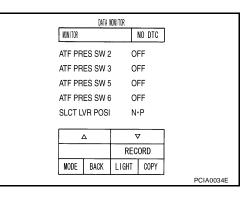
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "N-P", "R" and "D" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-109, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-110** 2004 QX56

UCS002DU

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-109</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

ĸ

L

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

PFP:32702

Description

UCS002DV

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002DW

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002DX

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-II or P0720 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor MTR

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002DZ

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

 If the check result is NG, go to AT-113, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 4. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-113, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

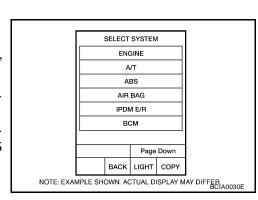
If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-113, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

DATA MO	ONITOR			
MONITOR	N	IO DTC		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	0k	m/h		
VHCL/S SE-MTR	0k	m/h		
ACCELE POSI	0.0	0/8		
THROTTLE POS	0.0	0/8		
CLSD THL POS	10	N		
W/O THL POS	OF	FF.		
	▽	7		
	REC	ORD		
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY		
			' so	CIA214

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

снеск тсм

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-112, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

>> INSPECTION END OK

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Α

UCS002E0

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

PFP:24825

Description

UCS002F1

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002E2

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

LICS002E3

This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

- Diagnostic trouble code "ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause

UCS002E4

Harness or connectors (The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

LICS002E5

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

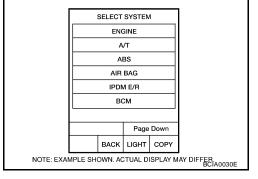
(A) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8 Selector lever: "D" position

3. If DTC is detected, go to AT-115, "Diagnostic Procedure".



Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

UCS002E6

M

Perform the self-diagnosis.Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

>> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" . YES

NO >> GO TO 2.

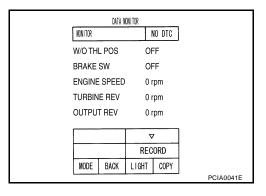
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

2. check dtc with tcm

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.



With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit.

Refer to <u>EC-583</u>, "IGNITION SIGNAL"

3. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 6.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-115</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

7. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-115, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

В

D

Е

G

Н

L

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002F7

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4 , D5 by the TCM in response
 to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002E8

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.) (A)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4
	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002E9

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P0740 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause UCS002EA

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002EB

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

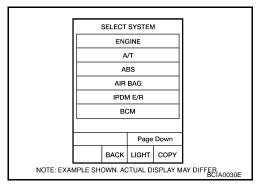
ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8 SELECTOR LEVER: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected go to AT-119, "Diagnostic Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

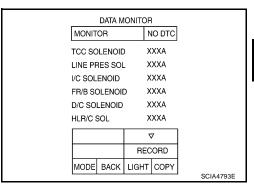
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TOO SOLLINGID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-118, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-119 Revision: August 2007 2004 QX56

ΑT

Α

UCS002EC

Е

Н

K

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-118, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002FD

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002FF

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.) (A)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4
	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002FF

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or P0744 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

Possible Cause

UCS002EG

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002EH

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

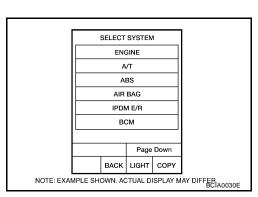
Revision: August 2007

- Start engine and Select "TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4) TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A

Selector lever: "D" position

[Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]



- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 3. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to AT-122, "Diagnostic Procedure". Refer to shift schedule, AT-67, "Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up".

AT-121

AT

Α

Е

Н

M

2004 QX56

DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002EI

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLLNOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC XXXA TCC SOLENOID XXXA LINE PRES SOL I/C SOLENOID XXXA FR/B SOLENOID XXXA D/C SOLENOID XXXA HLR/C SOL XXXA RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY SCIA4793E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. check tcm

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-121, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-121, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

۸Т

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

ī

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002FJ

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position signal is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position signal is "OFF".

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002EK

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.) (A)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002EL

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P0745 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause UCS002EM

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002EN

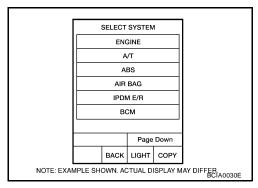
NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- 3. If DTC is detected, go to AT-125, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

	DATA MONITOR		
,	MONITOR NO DTC		
	TCC SOLENOID XXXA		
	LINE PRES SOL XXXA		
	I/C SOLENOID XXXA		
	FR/B SOLENOID XXXA		
-	D/C SOLENOID XXXA		
_	HLR/C SOL XXXA		
	∀		
•	RECORD		
	MODE BACK LIGHT COPY		
	SCI	A4793E	

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. >> GO TO 2. NG

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-124, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-125 Revision: August 2007 2004 QX56

Α

Е

Н

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-124, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)

DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)

PFP:31036

Description

UCS002FP

Α

ΑT

Е

F

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

UCS002EQ

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TCM-RAM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory RAM is malfunctioning.

D

Possible Cause

UCS002ER

TCM.

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002ES

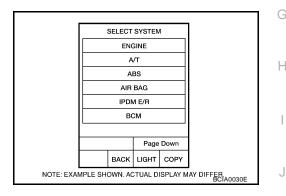
NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-127, "Diagnostic Procedure".



Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK DTC

UCS002ET

K

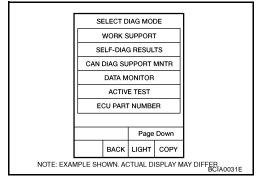
M

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure", <u>AT-127, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

Is the "TCM-RAM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2"</u>.



NO >> INSPECTION END

DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)

DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)

PFP:31036

Description

UCS002FU

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002EV

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- tioning.

Diagnostic trouble code "TCM-ROM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory ROM is malfunc-

Possible Cause

TCM.

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002FX

UCS002EY

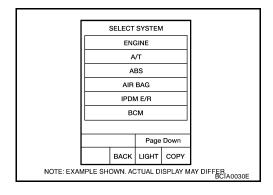
NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-128, "Diagnostic Procedure".



Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK DTC

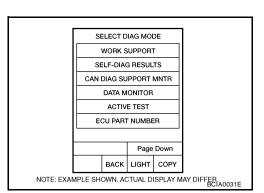
(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure", AT-128, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Is the "TCM-ROM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241</u>, <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>

NO >> INSPECTION END



DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

PFP:22620

Description

UCS002FZ

Α

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002F0

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002F1

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002F3

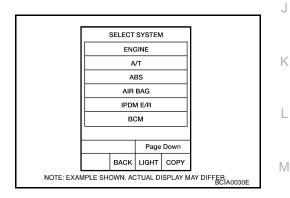
NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-129, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002F4

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-93}},\, "\text{SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"}$.

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" .

NO >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

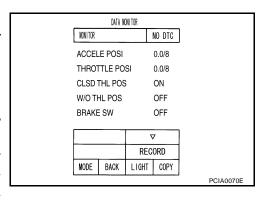
2. check dtc with tcm

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCLE POSI" and "THROTTLE POSI".

 Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCLE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
I TINO I ILE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8



 Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. Refer to <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC</u> RESULT MODE".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-103, "CONSULT-II Function".

With GST

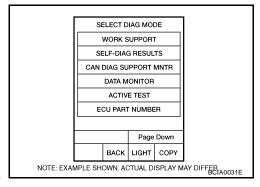
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Check th

- >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-103, "CON-SULT-II Function"</u> .
 - If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>AT-103</u>, <u>"DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.



4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-129</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002F5

Α

AT

Е

F

Н

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002F6

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.) V
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.2 - 2.5 - 0.8
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (00) - 30 (170)	3.2 - 2.4 - 0.65

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002F7

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

 Diagnostic trouble code "ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

 Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002F9

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) WITH CONSULT-II

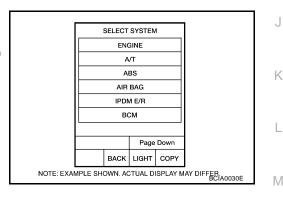
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-132, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002FA

1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.2 - 2.5 - 0.8 V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 4.

DATA MONITOR					
	NONITOR			NO DTC	
	OUTPU	T REV	0	rpm	
	ATF TEI	MP SE 1	1.	84 v	
	ATF TE	MP SE 2	1.	72 v	
	BATTERY BOLT		11	.5 v	
	ATF PR	ES SW 1	0	FF	
	4	7	7	7	
			REC	ORD	
	MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
'					PCIA0039E
•					·-

2. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.2 - 2.4 - 0.65 V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 3.

DATA MONITOR NO DTC NOWITOR **OUTPUT REV** ATF TEMP SE 1 ATF TEMP SE 2 1.72 v BATTERY BOLT 11.5 v ATE PRES SW 1 OFF Δ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY PCIA0039E

3. check a/t fluid temperature sensor 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-133, "Component Inspection".

OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

>> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-249, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-SOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.

4. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"}}$. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 7.

5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-131, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-131, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

UCS002FB

Н

В

ΑT

- Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-249, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".
- 2. Check resistance between terminals. Refer to AT-332, "A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor".

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (K Ω) (Approx.)
0 (32)	10
20 (68)	4
80 (176)	0.5

DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

PFP:31935

Description

UCS002FC

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002FD

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002FE

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1716 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor 1, 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002FG

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(III) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more

ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 or more Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 1): 4th or 5th posi-

tion

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All position

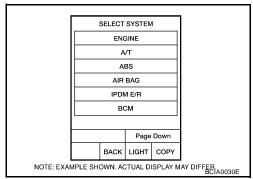
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased

engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-135, "Diagnostic Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 2.

снеск тсм

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". OK or NG

>> GO TO 3. OK

NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-134, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-134, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

>> INSPECTION END OK

NG >> GO TO 2.

AT-135 Revision: August 2007 2004 QX56

ΑT

Α

UCS002FH

MONITOR

W/O THL POS

ENGINE SPEED

TURBINE REV

OUTPUT REV

BRAKE SW

NO DTC

OFF

OFF

0 rpm

0 rpm

0 rpm ∇

RECORD LIGHT COPY

Е

PCIA0041E

Н

DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

PFP:24814

Description

UCS002FI

The vehicle speed sensor-MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor-MTR signal.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002FJ

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.) (km/h)
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002FK

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "VHE SPD SE·MTR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive
 the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002FM

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

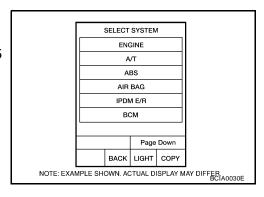
(III) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1/8 or less

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-137, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002FN

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES \rightarrow Check CAN communication line. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"}}$.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

ΑT

Е

Α

В

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR".

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)			
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.			

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

MONITOR NO DTC 0km/h VHCL/S SE-A/T VHCL/S SE-MTR 0km/h ACCELE POSI 0.0/8 THROTTLE POS CLSD THL POS ON W/O THL POS OFF ∇ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY SCIA2148F

3. CHECK COMBINATION METER

Н

M

Check combination meter. Refer to DI-17, "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis"

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 7.

5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-136, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-137** 2004 QX56

DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-136, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

PFP:00000

UCS002FO

UCS002FP

Α

D

Е

Н

Description

• Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-II or P1730 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002FR

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

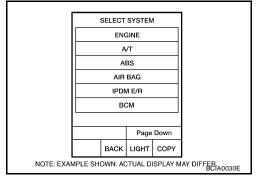
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "D" position

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-140, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

M

Revision: August 2007 **AT-139** 2004 QX56

DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

Judgement of A/T Interlock

LICS002ES

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG, X: OK

		ATF pressure switch output				Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function						
Gear positi	on	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (Fr/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	Fr/B	LC/B	L/U
	3rd	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
tern	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	5th	Х	Х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002FT

1. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(II) With CONSULT-II

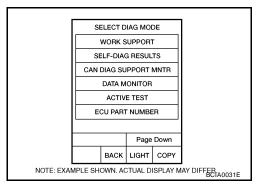
- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG

>> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to <u>AT-169</u>, "DTC <u>P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-172</u>, "DTC <u>P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"</u>



2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 4.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-139, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following items: Power supply and ground circuit for TCM. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM D Check the following items: The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 6. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-139, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Н OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

PFP:00000

Description

UCS002FU

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at M1 position.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002FV

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)		
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON		
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF		
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON		
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF		

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002FW

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at 1 position.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002FY

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

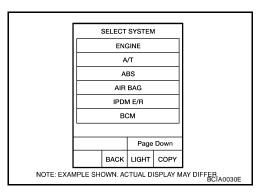
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm Selector lever: "1" position Gear position: 1st gear

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-143, "Diagnostic Procedure".



DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "M" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/ OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2".

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)
ON OFF	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF
ATF PRES	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

	DATA M	ONITOR		
NONLTOR			NO DTC	
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF	
		7	7	
		RECORD		
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0067E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

снеск тсм

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-142, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid OK Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-143 2004 QX56 Revision: August 2007

Α

UCS002FZ

DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-142, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Α

AT

Е

Н

M

Description

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002G1

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx) (A)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05

On Board Diagnosis Logic

000000

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1752 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002G4

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

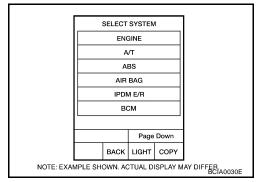
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002G5

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
I/C SOLE- NOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A

DATA M	ONITO	R	
MONITOR		NO DTC	
TCC SOLENOID)	XXXA	
LINE PRES SOL	-	XXXA	
I/C SOLENOID		XXXA	
FR/B SOLENOI	כ	XXXA	
D/C SOLENOID		XXXA	
HLR/C SOL		XXXA	
		▽	
	RE	CORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	ГСОРҮ	
			SCIA4793E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

СНЕСК ТСМ

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-145, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-145, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

В

ΔΤ

D

Е

F

G

Н

DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002G6

- Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002G

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002G8

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "I/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or P1754 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 3

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002GA

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
 - Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULTII. If DTC (P1754) is detected, refer to AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure".

 If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure".

 If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-179, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT SYSTEM

ENGINE

A/T

ABS

AIR BAG

IPDM E/R

BCM

Page Down

BACK LIGHT COPY

NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFERMA0030E

DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

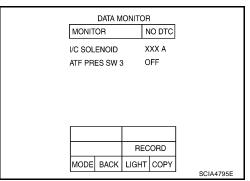
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3" and electrical current value of "I/C SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
I/C SOLE-	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-148, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT

UCS002GB

Α

D

Е

Н

K

M

2004 QX56

DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-148, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002GC

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

AT

Е

Н

M

Α

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002GD

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx) (A)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05

UCS002GE

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1757 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

UCS002GF

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002GG

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

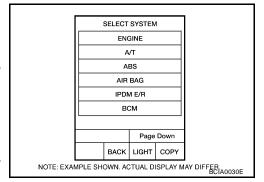
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-152, "Diagnostic Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
FR/B SOLE- NOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A

DATA N	ONITOF	}	
MONITOR	١	IO DTC	
TCC SOLENOID) х	XXA	
LINE PRES SOI	_ X	XXA	
I/C SOLENOID	Х	XXA	
FR/B SOLENOI	D X	XXA	
D/C SOLENOID	Х	XXA	
HLR/C SOL	Х	XXA	
	7	7	
	REC	ORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
			SCIA4793E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

снеск тсм

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-151, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-152** 2004 QX56

UCS002GH

DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-151, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

В

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

ĸ

DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002GI

- Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002G

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002GK

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "FR/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II or P1759 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 1

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002GM

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

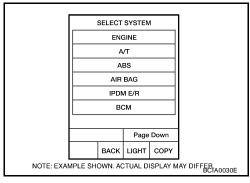
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
 - Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULTII. If DTC (P1759) is detected, refer to AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure".

 If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-152, "Diagnostic Procedure".

 If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-176, "Diagnostic Procedure".



DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

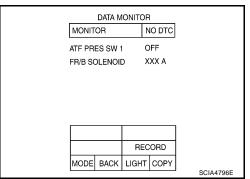
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1" and electrical current value of "FR/B SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
FR/B SOLE- Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .		0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
SW 1	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"}}$. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-154, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

Α

UCS002GN

Е

Н

K

DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-154, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002GO

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

AT

Е

M

Α

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002GP

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx) (A)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05

On Board Diagnosis Logic

S002GQ

- Diagnostic trouble code "D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1762 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

UCS002GR

 Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

Direct clutch solenoid valve

Н

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002GS

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 1st \Rightarrow 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-158, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R BCM Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB. 140030E

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

UCS002GT

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLE-	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A

DATA MONITOR			
MONITOR	N	IO DTC	
TCC SOLENOIE) X	XXA	
LINE PRES SOL	_ X	XXX	
I/C SOLENOID	Х	XXX	
FR/B SOLENOII	o X	XXX	
D/C SOLENOID	Х	XXX	
HLR/C SOL	Х	XXX	
	7	7	
	REC	ORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
			SCIA4793E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

СНЕСК ТСМ

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-157, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK or NG OK >

>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-157, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

._

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

1

K

DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002GU

- Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002G1

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002GW

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "D/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or P1764 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 5

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002GY

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

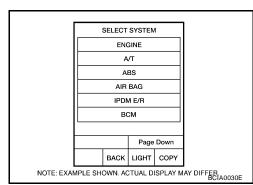
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1764) is detected, refer to <u>AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
 If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-158, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-182, "Diagnostic Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

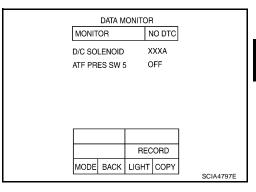
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start the engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st ⇒ 2nd gear), and confirm the display actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5" and electrical current value of "D/C SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLLINGID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
All FRESSWS	Direct clutch disengage. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

снеск тсм

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-160, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-161** 2004 QX56

ΑT

Α

UCS002GZ

Е

G

Н

.1

r

DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-160, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002H0

Α

AT

Е

Н

M

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002H1

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx) (A)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8
TILIVO GOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002H2

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1767 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002H4

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

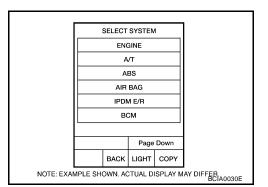
Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-164, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

UCS002H5

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
TILIVE SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A

Data M	MONITOR
MONITOR	NO DTC
TCC SOLENOIE	D XXXA
LINE PRES SOL	L XXXA
I/C SOLENOID	XXXA
FR/B SOLENOII	D XXXA
D/C SOLENOID	XXXA
HLR/C SOL	XXXA
	▽
	RECORD
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY
	SCIA4793E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-163, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-163, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

ĸ

DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description UCS002H6

 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002H7

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0.6 - 0.8 A
TILIVO SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
All FILES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002H8

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "HLR/C SOL FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or P1769 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 6

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002HA

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

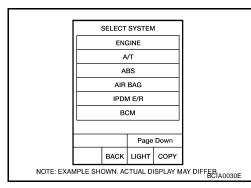
Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1769) is detected, refer to <u>AT-167, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to AT-164, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-185, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd \Rightarrow 3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6" and electrical current value of "HLR/C SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-21}}$.	0.6 - 0.8 A
TILIN/O SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-}}$ $\underline{21}$.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-}}$ $\underline{21}$.	ON
SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

DATA MONITOR			
MONITOR	NO DT	c	
HLR/C SOL	XXX A		
ATF PRES SW 6	off OFF		
		_ l	
		_	
	RECORD	_	
MODE BACK	LIGHT COP		
		SCIA4798E	

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-166, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н

Е

Α

UCS002HB

DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-166, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002HC

Α

AT

Е

Н

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002HD

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002HE

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1772 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002HG

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

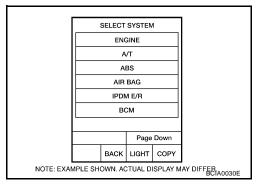
WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "1" or "2"

Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)

If DTC is detected, go to AT-170, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

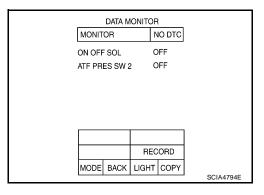
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-21}}$.	ON
ON OIT SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-21}}$.	OFF



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. снеск тсм

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-169, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-170** 2004 QX56

UCS002HH

DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-169, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

В

ΑI

D

Е

F

G

Н

1

K

DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

UCS002HI

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF
ATF PRFS SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
ATT FILES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

LICSOO2HK

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II or P1774 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause UCS002HL

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002HM

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. Selector lever: "1" or "2" position Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- Perform step "2" again. 3.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to AT-173, "Diagnostic Procedure" If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to AT-170, "Diagnostic Proce-

dure" .

SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R BCM Page Down BACK LIGHT NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN, ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BETA0030E

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FORM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle in the manual mode ("M1-1st" or "M2-2nd" gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF dis- play)
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC				
ON OFF			OFF OFF	
		DEC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	_	SCIA4794E

UCS002HN

Α

В

M

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. снеск тсм

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-172, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG

DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-172, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

PFP:25240

Description

UCS002HO

Α

Fail-safe function to detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002HF

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002HQ

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 1
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002HS

UCS002HR

F

Н

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

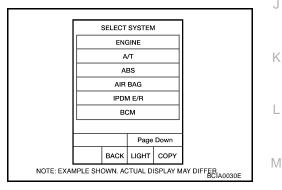
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-11.

If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-176, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-152, "Diagnostic Procedure".



DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

UCS002HT

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd \Rightarrow 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

	DATA W	ONLTOR		
MONITOR			NO DTC	
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 2	01	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 3	01	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 5	01	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF	
	Δ		7	
	RI		ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0067E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-175, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-175, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

В

D

Е

G

Н

ī

DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect input clutch solenoid valve condition.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002HV

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002HW

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that
 actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is
 irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 3
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002HY

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

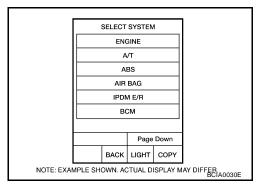
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-179, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure".



DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

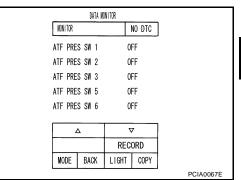
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd \Rightarrow 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON- OFF display)
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-178, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-179 2004 QX56 Revision: August 2007

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-178, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

PFP:25240

Description

UCS00210

Fail-safe function to detect direct clutch solenoid valve condition.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002I1

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
ATT TREG OW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

AT

Α

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS002I2

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that
 actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is
 irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

UC\$002I3

F

Н

- ATF pressure switch 5
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002I4

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

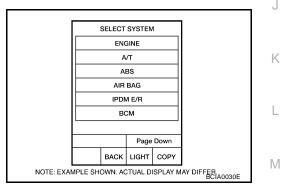
Gear position: 1st $\stackrel{\cdot}{\Rightarrow}$ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-182, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to AT-158, "Diagnostic Procedure".



DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

UCS00215

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st \Rightarrow 2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON- OFF display)
ATF PRES	Direct clutch egaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
SW 5	Direct clutch disegaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

	DATA M	ONITOR		
MONITOF			NO DTC	
ATF PF	ES SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PF	ES SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PF	ES SW 3	0	FF	
ATF PF	ES SW 5	0	FF	
ATF PF	ES SW 6	0	FF	
			-	1
	Δ	,		
	_	REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0067E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-181, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-181, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

ī

DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve condition.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS00217

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON-OFF display)
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
All TRES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

UCS00218

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that
 actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is
 irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 6
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

UCS002IA

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

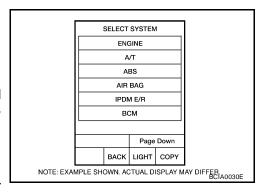
Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-185, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to AT-164, "Diagnostic Procedure".



DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

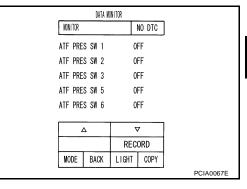
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd ⇒ 3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

Item name	Condition	Display value (ON- OFF display)
ATF PRES	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-21 .	ON
SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-21 .	OFF



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

снеск тсм

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-184, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Power supply and ground circuit for TCM.
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-185** 2004 QX56

ΑT

Α

UCS002IB

Е

Г

G

Н

ı

J

17

M

11

DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-184, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT PFP:18002

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002IC

Item name	Condition	Display value
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THE POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002ID

ΑT

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES \rightarrow Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO \rightarrow GO TO 2.

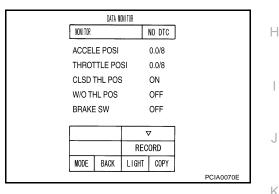
2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

Accelerator Pedal Operation	Monitor Item		
Accelerator Fedar Operation	CLSD THL POS	W/O THL POS	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	



OK or NG

OK NG >> INSPECTION END

>> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT

BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT

PFP:25320

CONSULT-II Reference Value

UCS002IE

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DIVARLE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

Diagnostic Procedure

UCS002IF

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES \rightarrow Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO \rightarrow GO TO 2.

2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

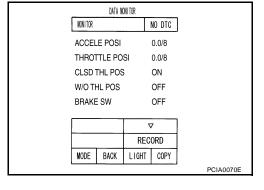
(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.



3. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 3 and 4.

Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to ${\underline{\sf BR-6,\,"BRAKE\,PEDAL"}}$.

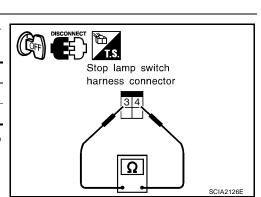
OK or NG

OK >> I

>> INSPECTION END

NG :

- >> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
 - Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.
 - Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and combination meter.



TOW MODE SWITCH

TOW MODE SWITCH

PFP:25129

Description

UCS002IG

UCS002IH

When tow mode switch is "ON", tow mode switch signals are sent to TCM from combination meter by CAN communication line. Then it's a tow mode condition.

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>

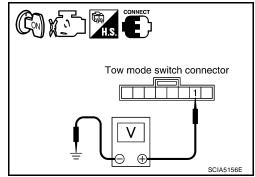
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

Check the voltage between tow mode switch connector terminal 1 and ground.

Condition	Tow mode switch	Data (Approx.)
When ignition switch is turned to "ON"	ON	0V
when ignition switch is turned to ON	OFF	Battery voltage



OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK TOW MODE SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- Disconnect tow mode switch connector.
- Check continuity between tow mode switch connector M254 terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
Tow mode switch "ON"	Yes
Tow mode switch "OFF"	No

Tow mode switch connector Ω SCIASISTE

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace tow mode switch.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 35 and tow mode switch connector terminal 1.
- Harness for short or open between tow mode switch connector terminal 2 and ground.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-189** 2004 QX56

ΑT

Α

В

Е

E

G

Н

.

K

1

TOW MODE SWITCH

5. CHECK COMBINATION METER

Check the combination meter. Refer to $\underline{\text{DI-}17,\ "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis"}}\,$. OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

PFP:00007

AT CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

UCS002II

AT CHECK indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".

Α

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

AT

Е

Н

M

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

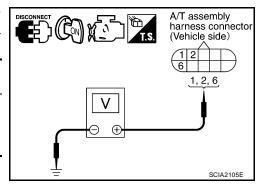
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

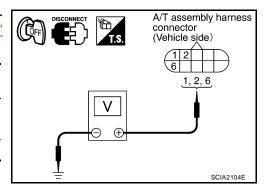
- 2. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector (vehicle side) and ground. Refer to <u>AT-52, "Wiring Diagram — AT —"</u>

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Voltage
		1 (P) - Ground	
TCM	F9	2 (P) - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 (Y/R) - Ground	



- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector (vehicle side) and ground. Refer to <u>AT-52, "Wiring Diagram — AT —"</u>

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Voltage
ТСМ	F9	1 (P) - Ground	- Battery voltage
		2 (P) - Ground	
		6 (Y/R) - Ground	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

$3.\,$ detect malfunctioning item

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harnhess connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse (No. 3, located in the fuse block)
- 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch, Refer to <u>PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-191** 2004 QX56

4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

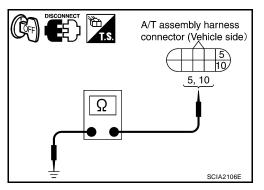
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect the A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check the continuity between A/T assembly harness connector (vehicle side) 5 (B), 10 (B) and ground. Refer to <u>AT-52, "Wiring Diagram — AT —"</u>.
- If OK, check the harness for short-circuit to ground or the power source.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG

>> Repair the open or short circuit in the harness or connector.



5. CHECK AT CHECK INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Check the combination meter.

 Refer to DI-17, "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position SYMPTOM:

UCS002IJ

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D"or "R" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u> .

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

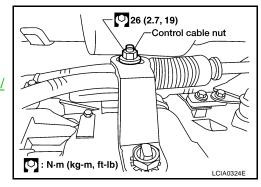
Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

Check the starting system. Refer to SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed SYMPTOM:

Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION YES

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

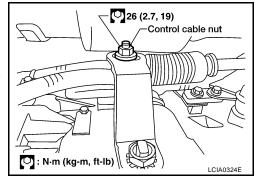
Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-234, "Adjustment of A/ T Position" .



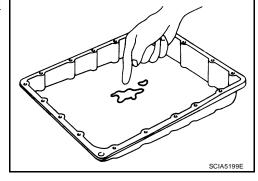
3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.



4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.58).

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-193 Revision: August 2007 2004 QX56

ΑT

D

Н

In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

UCS002IL

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> SWITCH".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

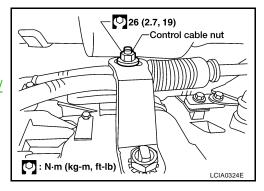
Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$. $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

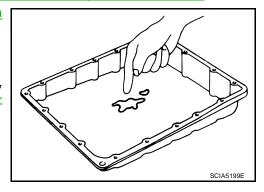
- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symp-

tom Chart" (Symptom No.60).



5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Check at Idle" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.

2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) SYMPTOM:

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate A/T fluid temperature sensor, engine speed signal, accelerator pedal position sensor, ATF pressure switch 1, front brake solenoid valve, CAN communication line?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-131, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT", AT-115, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL", AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-175, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1", AT-151, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to EC-32, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair.

3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

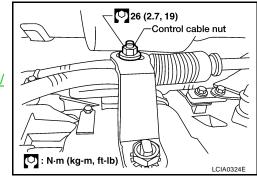
Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



ΑТ

Е

UCS002IM

-

K

M

Revision: August 2007 **AT-195** 2004 QX56

4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}\,$. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.



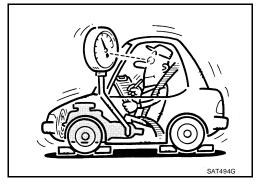
5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to ΔT -59, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-290, "Oil Pump"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-290, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-273, "Disassembly"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

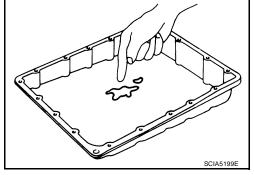
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 9.



9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.1).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Check at Idle" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

ΑT

D

Е

L

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:

UCS002II

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor, ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, CAN communication line, PNP switch?

YES

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR"</u>, <u>AT-184, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"</u>, <u>AT-163, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>, <u>AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

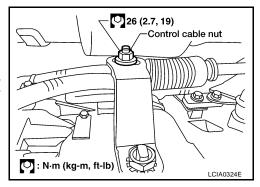
Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$. $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK STALL TEST

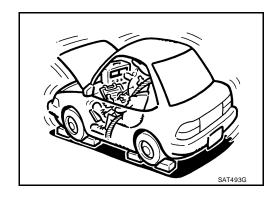
Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions. Refer to AT-58, "STALL TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5.

NG in both "1" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Reverse brake. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to <u>AT-59, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.

NG -2>> Line pressure low. GO TO 8.



7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-290, "Oil Pump"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-290, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly" .
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-273, "Disassembly"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

D

В

Е

|-

G

Н

M

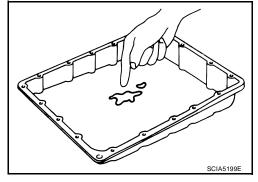
2004 QX56

9. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-58, "Fluid Condition}}$ $\underline{\text{Check"}}$.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 13.



10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Check at Idle" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 12.

12. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position SYMPTOM:

UCS00210

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication line, PNP switch?

YES

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR", AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE", AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

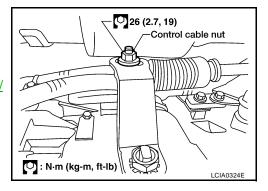
Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-234, "Adjustment of A/ T Position" .



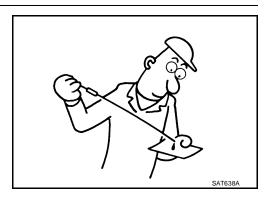
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG

>> Refill ATF.

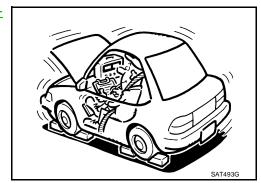


4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-58, "STALL TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 7.



В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

Н

5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-59, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK NG

>> GO TO 9. >> GO TO 12.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Α Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.43). В OK or NG OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. ΑT 10. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Check at Idle". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 11. Е 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.43). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 10. >> Repair or replace damaged parts. NG Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ LICS002IP SYMPTOM: Vehicle cannot be started from D₁ on cruise test - Part 1. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position. M OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to AT-198, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" . 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" . Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

NO >> GO TO 3.

>> Check the malfunctioning system.

YES

3. Check accelerator pedal position (app) sensor

Check accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. Refer to <u>AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR"</u>

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor.

4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$. $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.



5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

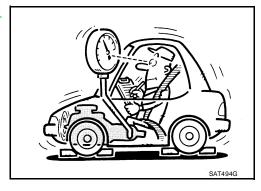
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-59, "LINE}}$ PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

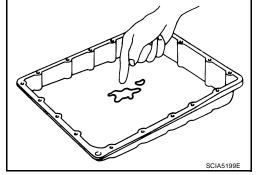
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.



9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.23).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-65, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

>> INSPECTION END OK

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-205 2004 QX56 Revision: August 2007

Α

В

Е

K

12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D1 \rightarrow D2

UCS002IQ

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D₁ to D₂ gear at the specified speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-201, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-203, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u>.

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 5, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-181, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", AT-157, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-112, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-136, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-59, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG -1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly" .
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

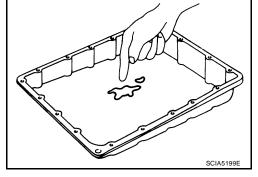
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

/. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.10).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-65, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

В

Н

M

D

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D2 \rightarrow D3 SYMPTOM:

UCS002IR

The vehicle does not shift-up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-201</u>, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", <u>AT-203</u>, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

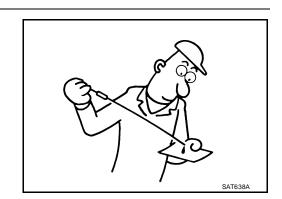
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-184, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6", AT-163, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-112, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-136, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}\,$. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-59, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



ΑT

D

Е

Н

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1"}}$, $\underline{\text{AT-65, "Cruise Test - Part 2"}}$. OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D3 \rightarrow D4 SYMPTOM:

UCS002IS

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D₃ to D₄ gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D₃ to D₄ gear unless A/T is warmed up.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

>> Refer to AT-201, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-203, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

<u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 3, front brake solenoid valve, input clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?</u>

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-175, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>, <u>AT-178, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"</u>, <u>AT-145, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, AT-151, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-129, "DTC

P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-112, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-136, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

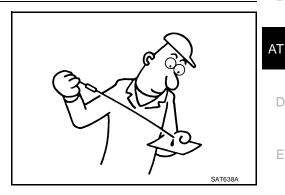
NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-59, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly" .
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Е

Н

M

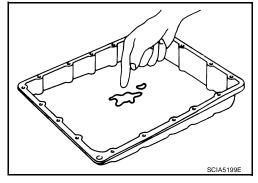
2004 QX56

7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-58, "Fluid Condition}}$ $\underline{\text{Check"}}$.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-65, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5 SYMPTOM:

UCS002IT

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D_1 .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-201, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-203, "Vehicle Cannot Be</u> Started From D1".

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 5, front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, turbine revolution sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

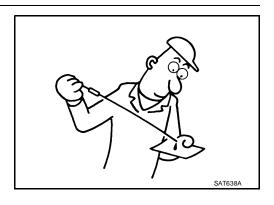
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-175, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1", AT-181, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", AT-151, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-157, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-134, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR", AT-112, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-136, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}\,\,$. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

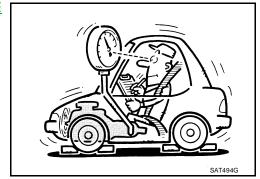
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-59, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



ΑT

Α

Е

0

Н

J

Κ

L

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-290, "Oil Pump"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-273, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-273, "Disassembly"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

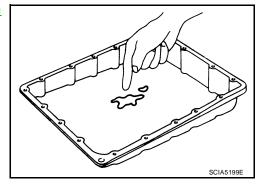
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine revolution sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-115, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u>, <u>AT-134, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

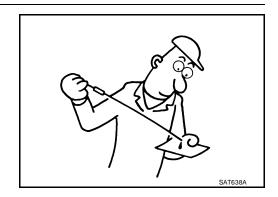
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}\,\,$. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Refill ATF.



٩T

Е

UCS002IU

J

K

L

3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-59, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG -1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.



4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-290, "Oil Pump"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-273, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-290, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-273, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-273, "Disassembly"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

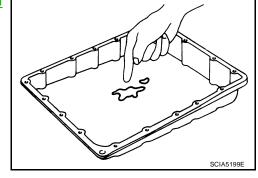
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 10.



7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.24). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. ΑT 8. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 9. Е 9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.24). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition LICS002IV SYMPTOM: The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" . M Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine revolution sensor, CAN communication? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER YES CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE, AT-115, DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, AT-134, DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR", AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION

LINE".

>> GO TO 2.

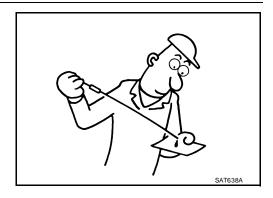
NO

2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG
OK >> GO

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.

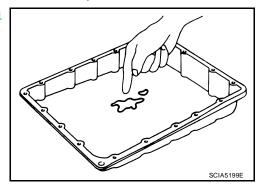


3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.25). В OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. AT Lock-up Is Not Released LICS002IW SYMPTOM: The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" . Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine revolution sensor, CAN communication? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER <u>CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-115, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u>, <u>AT-134, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u>, <u>AT-134, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u> P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR" , AT-103, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE". NO >> GO TO 2. 2. CHECK SYMPTOM Н Check again. Refer to AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 3. 3. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. M

Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle SYMPTOM:

UCS0021

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}\,$. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refill ATF.



2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 5, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-151, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-157, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-175, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1", AT-181, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", AT-129, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-112, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-136, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

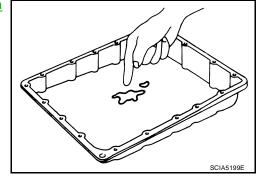
NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.65).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Charle again Defents AT CO Credica Test Dont 4	/
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-63, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 6.	
6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	A
Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-	
 ues" . If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	ı
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	ı
7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65). 	(
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	ŀ
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear SYMPTOM: UCSONZIV	
When shifted from D5 to 44 position, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gears.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	
Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 1? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH", AT-175, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1".	
NO >> GO TO 2.	

Revision: August 2007 **AT-221** 2004 QX56

2. CHECK 4TH POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "OD CONT SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

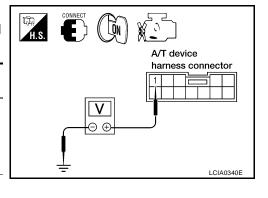
Monitor item	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	When setting the selector lever to "4" and "3" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONI		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		LCIA0339E

W Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Condition	Data (Approx.)
4th position	· M203 · · /	When setting the selector lever to "4" and "3" posi- tion.	OV	
SWILCH		Ground -	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

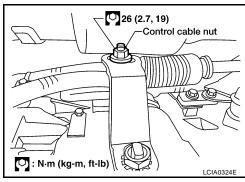
Refer to AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-234, "Adjustment of A/ T Position" .



Α

ΑT

D

Е

Н

K

M

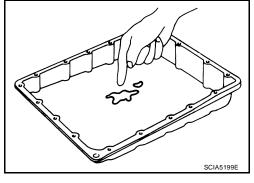
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 9.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.14).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

/. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-66, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear SYMPTOM:

UCS002IZ

When shifted from 44 to 33 position, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gears.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 3?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-175, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>, <u>AT-178, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

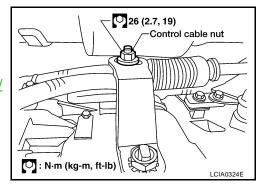
Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

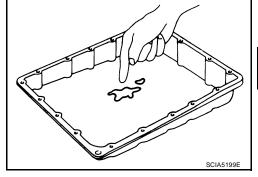


4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- A
- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-66, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 33 to 22 position, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gears.

D

ΑT

Е

_

.1

K

L

M

UCS002J0

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 6?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-184, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

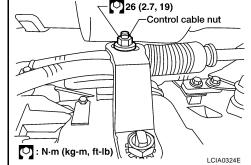
Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

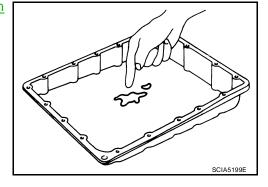


4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-58, "Fluid Condition}}$ $\underline{\text{Check"}}$.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-226** 2004 QX56

6. снеск зумртом	1
Check again. Refer to AT-66, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .	
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 7.	
7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	А
 Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>. 	
 If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8. detect malfunctioning item	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-68,	
"Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.16). OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 6.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear SYMPTOM:	
When shifted from 22 to 11 position, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gears.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. check self-diagnosis results	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 5?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-109</u> , "DTC <u>P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u>	
SWITCH", AT-181, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5". NO >> GO TO 2.	

Revision: August 2007 **AT-227** 2004 QX56

2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

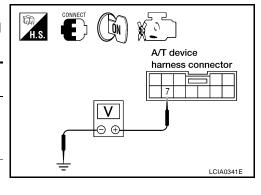
Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
T FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONI		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		LCIA0339E

W Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M203	7 (Y/G) -	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	WIZUS	Ground	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

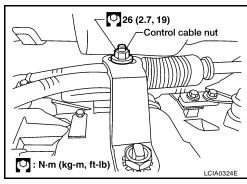
Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



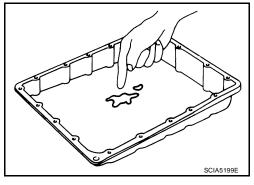
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 9.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-66, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-229** 2004 QX56

Α

ΑT

D

Е

F

Ġ

Н

K

L

M

IV

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:

UCS002J2

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 22 to 11.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 5?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-109, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-181, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

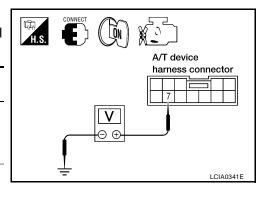
Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONI		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		LCIA0339E

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M203	7 (Y/G) -	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	IVIZUS	7 (Y/G) - Ground	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

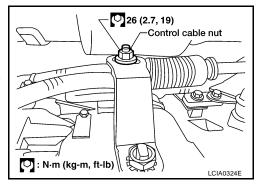
Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

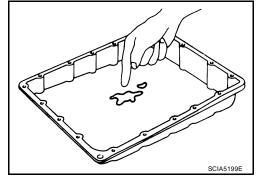


5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-241, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-58, "Fluid Condition Check" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-66, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

Revision: August 2007 **AT-231** 2004 QX56

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

I.

L

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-90, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-68</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

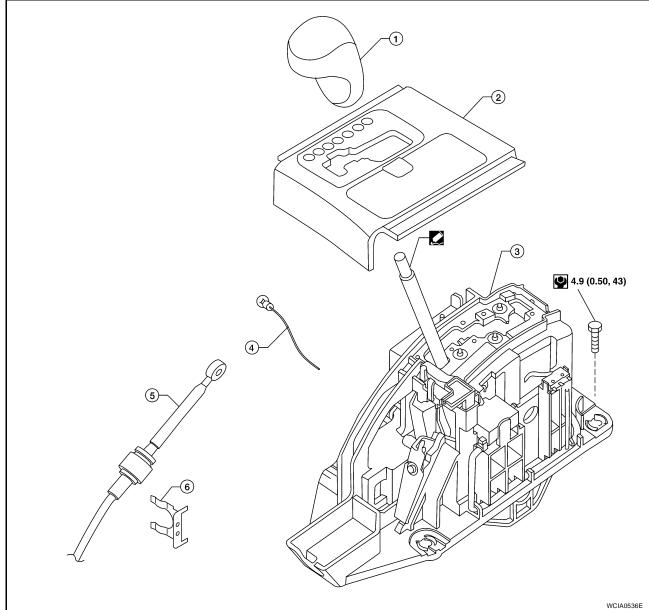
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

PFP:34901

Control Device Removal and Installation

UCS002J3



- . Select lever knob
- 4. Position lamp

- 2. A/T console finisher
- 5. A/T selector control cable
- 3. Control device assembly
- 6. Lock plate

ΔΤ

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

V

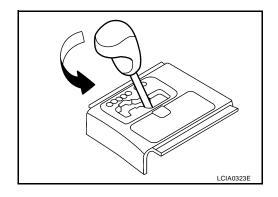
L

. .

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

REMOVAL

- Remove the select lever knob.
- 2. Remove console finisher.
 - Refer to IP-10, "INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY" .
- Remove center console.
 - Refer to <u>IP-10</u>, "INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY"
- 4. Disconnect selector control cable.
- 5. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 6. Remove control device assembly.



INSTALLATION

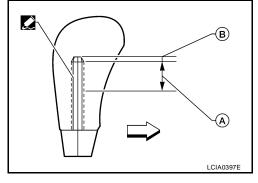
Installation is in reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

• ⇒ : Vehicle front

Apply adhesive, Cemedyne 3000 or equivalent, to thread of select lever knob before installation. Rotate knob clockwise through complete thread range (A) at low torque. When knob rotation is finished through complete thread range, rotation torque will sunddenly increase. Continue knob rotation in incomplete thread range (B), not more than 360°, until knob rotational position is as shown.

After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position.

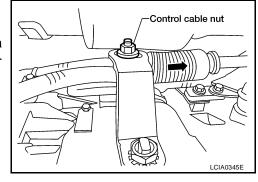


FCS00900

Adjustment of A/T Position

- 1. Loosen nut of control cable.
- 2. Place PNP switch and selector lever in "P" position.
- 3. After pushing the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N·m (1kg-m, 2.2 lb-ft), release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

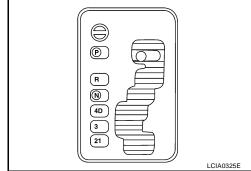
Control cable nut : 14.5 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



ECS0090P

Checking of A/T Position

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- Make sure selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also make sure selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- Move the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm the selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever is in matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the transmission body.



- 5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown.
- 6. Confirm the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm the back-up lamps does not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

7. Confirm the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.

8. Make sure transmission is locked completely in "P" position.

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

l

K

L

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

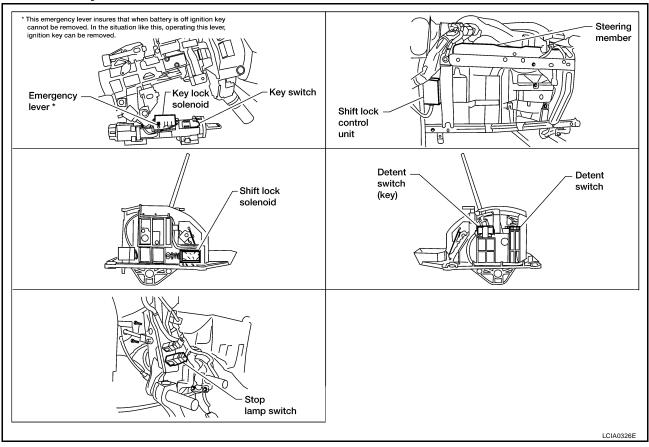
PFP:34950

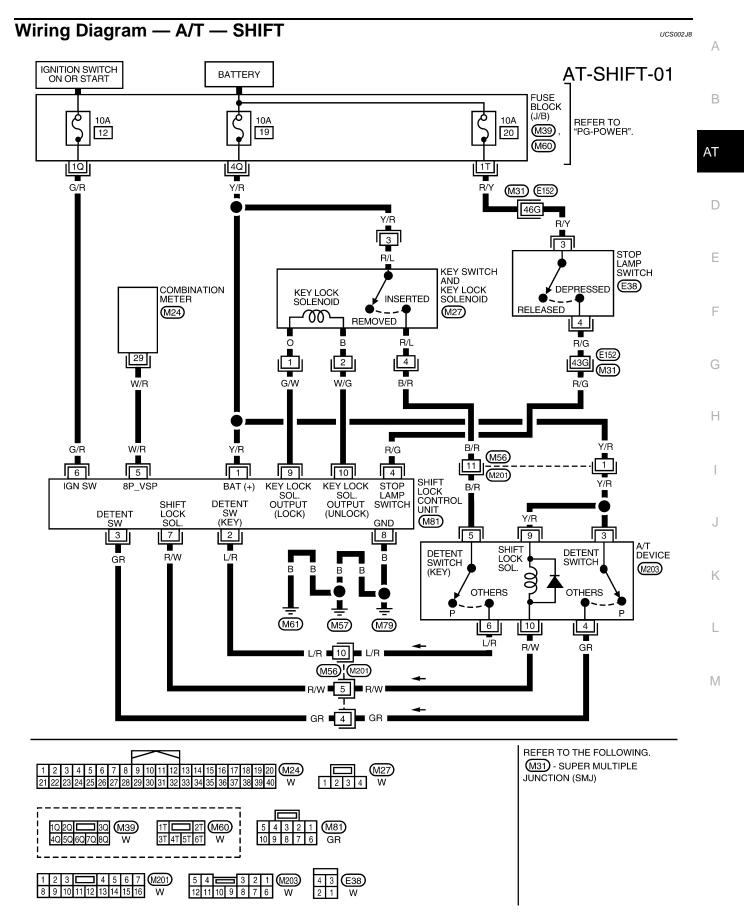
Description

- The electrical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
 With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
 - With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.
 - The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location

LICS002.17

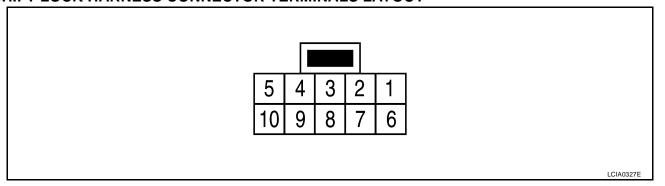




BCWA0408E

Shift Lock Control Unit Reference Values SHIFT LOCK HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINALS LAYOUT

UCS002J9



SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION TABLE

Data are reference values.

Dala ale I	ererence v	alues.				
TER- MINAL NO.	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	VOLTAGE (V)		
	Y/R Power source		V/D	Dower course	Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage
1			Ignition switch: "OFF"	Battery voltage		
2	L/D	Detention switch	When selector lever is not in "P" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage		
2	L/R	(for key)	Except the above	Approx. 0V		
3	GR	Detention switch	When selector lever is not in "P" position	Battery voltage		
3	GK	(for shift)	Except the above	Approx. 0V		
	D/C	Stop lamp switch	When brake pedal is depressed	Battery voltage		
4	4 R/G Stop lamp		When brake pedal is released	Approx. 0V		
	Vehicle speed sig-		144/D	Vehicle speed sig-	_	_
5	W/R	nal	_	_		
	G/R Ignition signal		0.15	lanition oignal	Ignition switch: "OFF"	Approx. 0V
6			Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage		
7	DAM	Shift lock solenoid	When brake pedal is depressed with ignition switch "ON".	Approx. 0V		
7	R/W	Shirt lock solehold	When brake pedal is depressed.	Battery voltage		
8	В	Ground	_	Approx. 0V		
9	G/W	Key lock solenoid	When the selector lever is set to a position other than the "P" position, and the key switch is turned from "ON" to "OFF"	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)		
			Except the above	Approx. 0V		
10	W/G	Key unlock solenoid	When ignition switch is not in "ON" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)		
			Except the above	Approx. 0V		

NOTE:

Confirm that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

Component Inspection SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

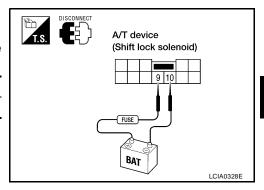
UCS002JA

Check operation by applying battery voltage to the A/T device.

CAUTION:

Be sure to apply the voltage of the correct polarity to the respective terminals. Otherwise, the part may be damaged.

Connector No.	Terminal No.	
M203	9 (Battery voltage) - 10 (Ground)	

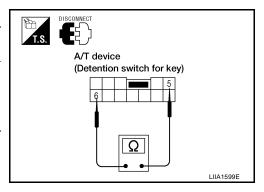


DETENTION SWITCH

For key:

Check continuity between terminals of the A/T device.

Condition	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	- M203	5 - 6	No
When selector lever is not "P" position.			Yes

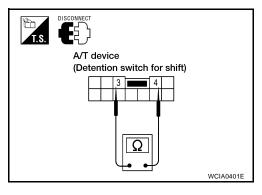


DETENTION SWITCH

For shift:

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T device.

Condition	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	M203	3 - 4	No
When selector lever is not "P" position.			Yes



KEY LOCK SOLENOID

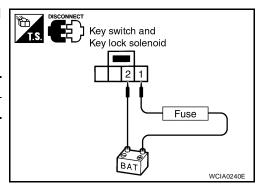
Key lock

 Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.

Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	
M27	1 (Battery voltage) - 2 (Ground)	



Α

ΑT

В

Е

D

G

Н

K

L

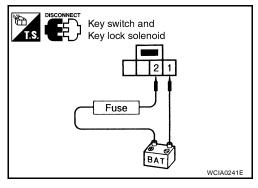
Key unlock

 Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.

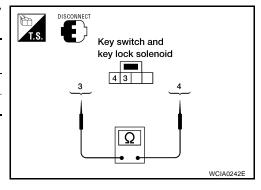
Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)
M27	2 (Battery voltage) - 1 (Ground)



KEY SWITCH

 Check continuity between terminals of the key switch and key lock solenoid.

Condition	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
Key inserted	M27	3 - 4	Yes
Key withdrawn	IVIZI	3 - 4	No

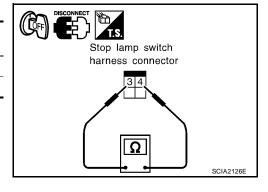


STOP LAMP SWITCH

• Check continuity between terminals of the stop lamp switch.

Condition	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	E38	3 - 4	Yes
When brake pedal is released			No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal.



ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

PFP:00000

Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 COMPONENTS

UCS002JB

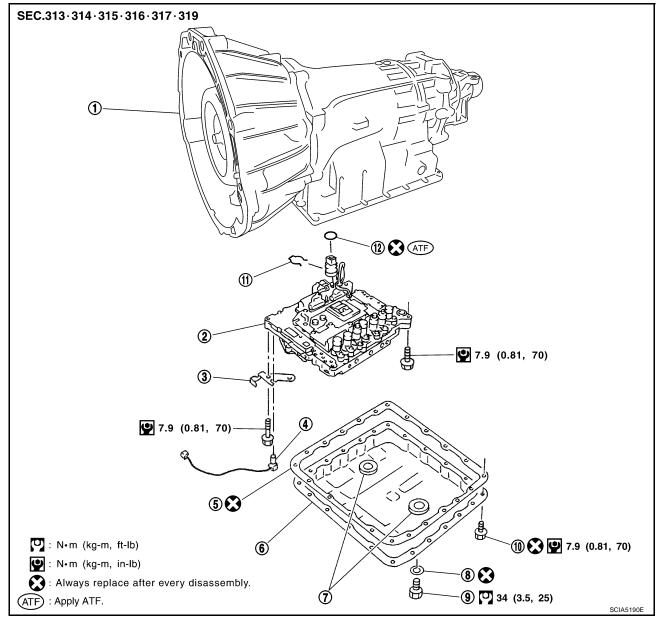
В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

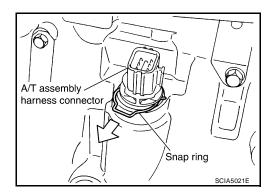


- 1. Transmission
- 4. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 7. Magnet
- 10. Oil pan mounting bolt
- Control valve with TCM
- 5. Oil pan gasket
- 8. Drain plug gasket
- 11. Snap ring

- 3. Bracket
- 6. Oil pan
- 9. Drain plug
- 12. O-ring

CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

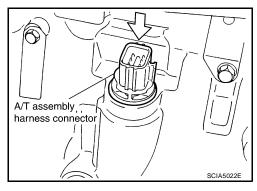
- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



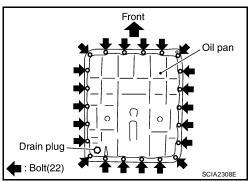
5. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

CAUTION:

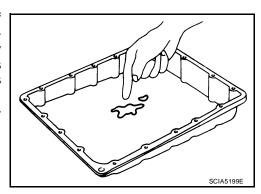
Be careful not to damage connector.



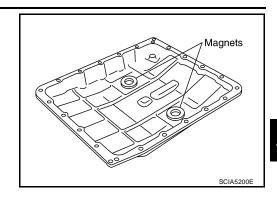
6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.



- 7. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
 - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



8. Remove magnets from oil pan.



AT

D

Е

Н

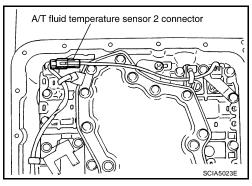
В

Α

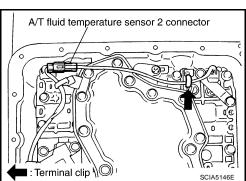
9. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.



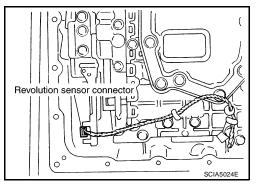
10. Straighten terminal clip to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



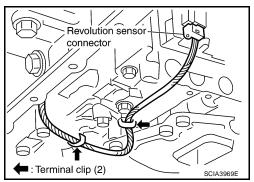
11. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.

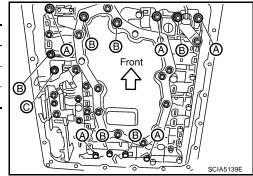


12. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.



13. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

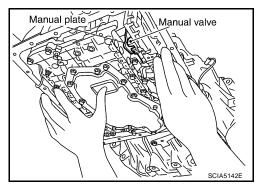
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



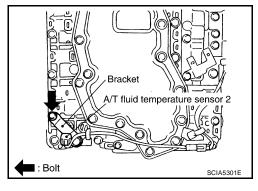
14. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

CAUTION:

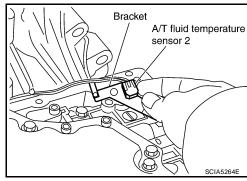
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



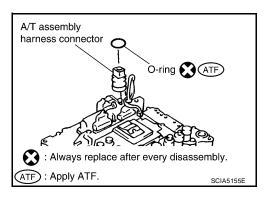
Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



16. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



17. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



Installation

CAUTION:

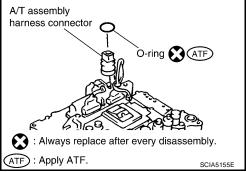
After completing installation, check fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid"</u>, <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>.

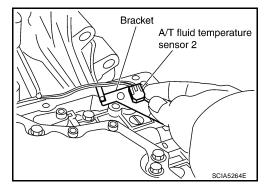
1. Install O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

2. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

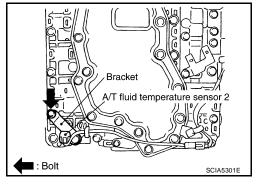




 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-241, "COMPO-NENTS"</u>.

CAUTION:

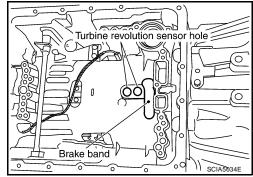
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



4. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.



AT

Α

Е

G

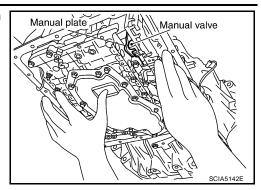
Н

J

K

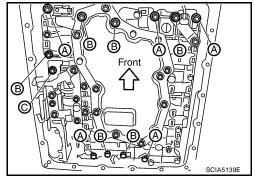
L

 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

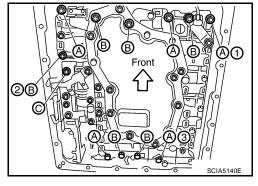


5. Install bolts A, B and C in control valve with TCM.

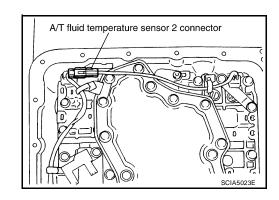
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



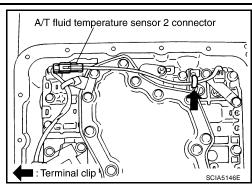
- 6. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$, and then tighten other bolts.
- 7. Tighten control valve with TCM mounting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-241, "COMPONENTS"</u>.



8. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.



Securely fasten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.

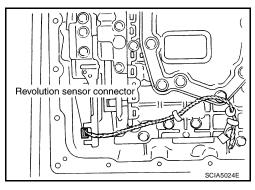


ΑT

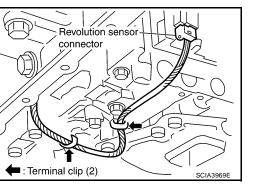
D

Н

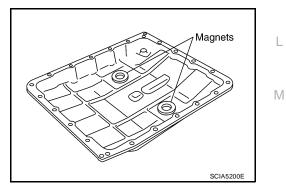
10. Connect revolution sensor connector.



11. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.



12. Install magnets in oil pan.



- 13. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to oil pan.

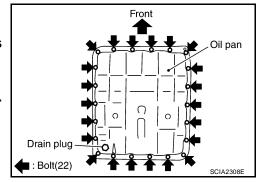
CAUTION:

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. From oil pan gasket mounting surfaces.

b. Install oil pan (with oil pan gasket) to transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc.
 From oil pan mounting surfaces.



Front

0

(4) Oil pan

SCIA5038E

c. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to <u>AT-241</u>, "COMPONENTS".

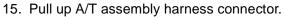
CAUTION:

Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

14. Install drain plug to oil pan. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to AT-241, "COMPONENTS".

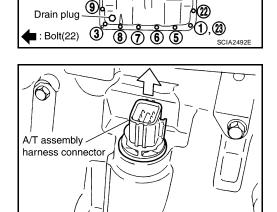
CAUTION:

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

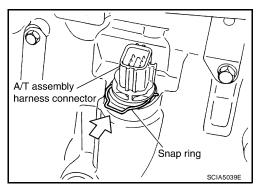


CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.

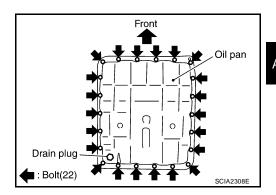


- 16. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 17. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 18. Pour ATF into transmission assembly. Refer to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid" .
- 19. Connect the negative battery terminal

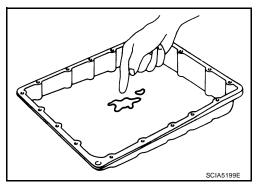


A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 3. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.



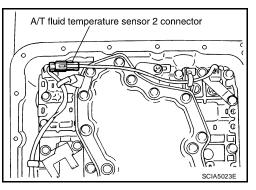
- 4. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
 - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



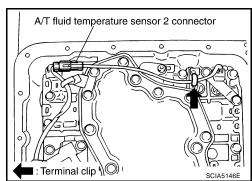
5. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

CALITION

Be careful not to damage connector.



6. Straighten terminal clip to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



Α

ΑT

В

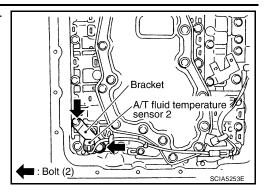
Е

D

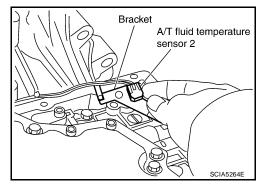
Н

|

Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



8. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

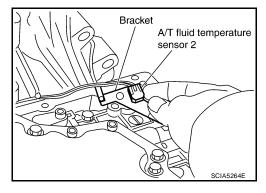


Installation

CAUTION:

After completing installation, check fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid"</u>, <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>.

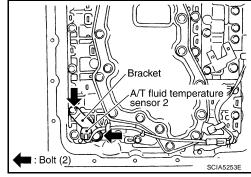
1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



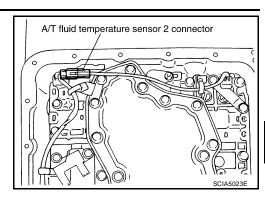
 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-241, "COMPO-NENTS"</u>.

CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



3. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.



Α

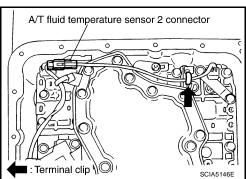
ΑT

Е

Н

M

4. Securely fasten A/T temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.



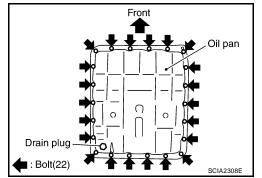
- 5. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to oil pan.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. From oil pan gasket mounting surfaces.
- b. Install oil pan (with oil pan gasket) to transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc.
 From oil pan mounting surfaces.



c. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to <u>AT-241</u>, "COMPONENTS".

CAUTION:

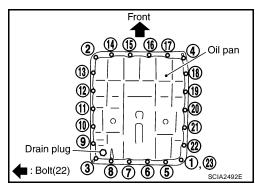
Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

6. Install drain plug to oil pan. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-241, "COMPONENTS"</u> .

CAUTION:

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

- 7. Pour ATF into transmission assembly. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid"</u> .
- 8. Connect the negative battery terminal



Rear Oil Seal REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

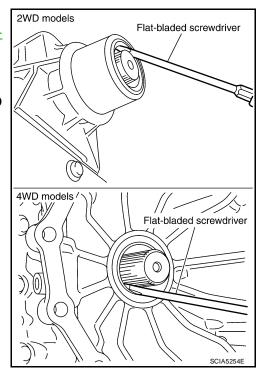
UCS002JC

Removal

- 1. Remove rear propeller shaft.Refer to PR-9, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to TF-109, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



Installation

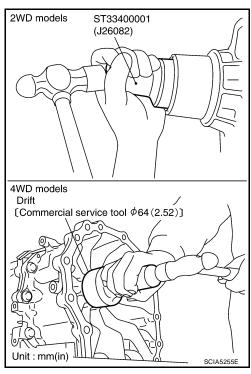
CAUTION:

After completing installation, check fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

As shown below, use a drift to drive rear oil seal into the extension case (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) until it is flush.

CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal
- 2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TF-109</u>, <u>"REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.
- Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "INSTALLATION".



AIR BREATHER HOSE

AIR BREATHER HOSE

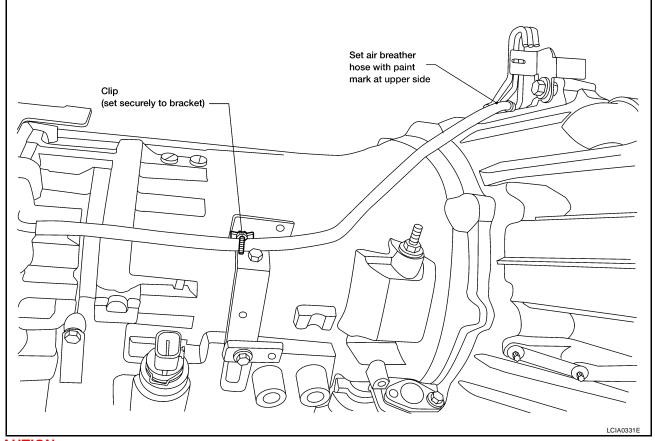
PFP:31098

Removal and Installation

UCS002JD

4X2

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

Г

G

Н

I

J

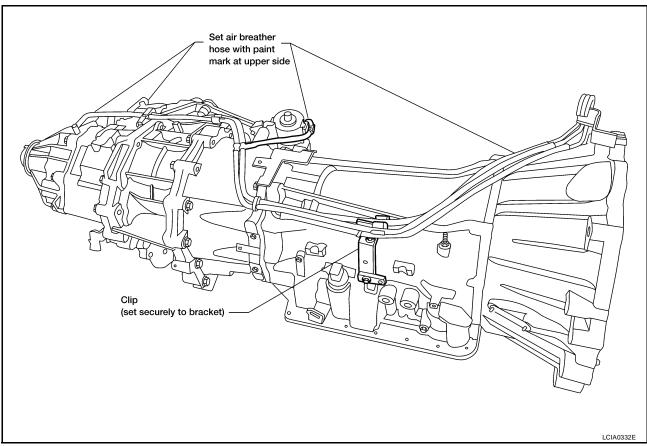
K

L

M

AIR BREATHER HOSE

4X4Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

PFP:31020

UCS002JF

Α

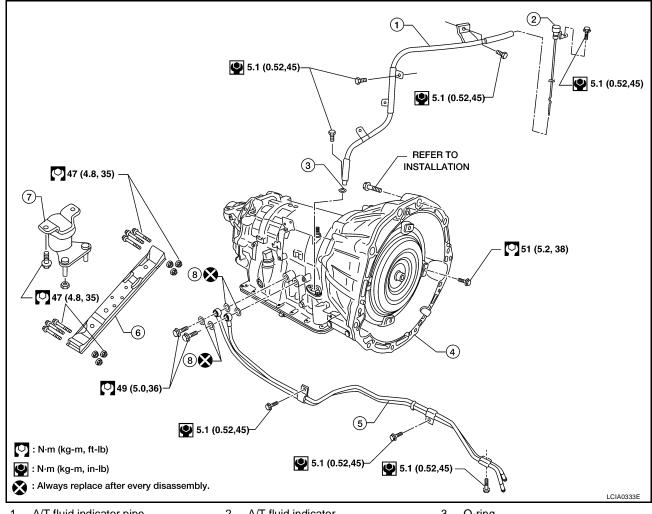
В

ΑT

Е

Н

Removal and Installation (4x2) COMPONENTS



- A/T fluid indicator pipe
- Transmission assembly
- Insulator

- 2. A/T fluid indicator
- Fluid cooler tube
- Copper washers

- O-ring
- 6. A/T cross member

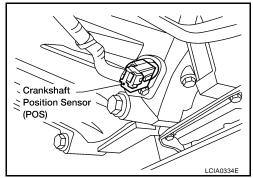
REMOVAL

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- Disconnect the negative battery terminal. 1.
- 2. Remove engine cover.
- 3. Remove A/T fluid indicator gauge.
- 4. Remove engine under cover with power tool.
- 5. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "REMOVAL" . 6.
- 7. Remove A/T control cable. Refer to AT-233, "SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM" .

- 8. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly.
- 9. Remove fluid cooler tube.
- 10. Remove dust cover from converter housing part.



11. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

CAUTION:

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

12. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

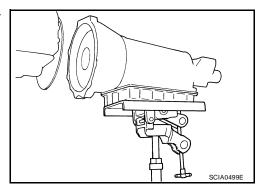
CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 13. Remove cross member with power tool.
- 14. Remove air breather hose. Refer to AT-253, "Removal and Installation".
- 15. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
- 16. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe from A/T assembly.
- 17. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 18. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts with power tool.
- 19. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle using Tool and a transmission jack.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

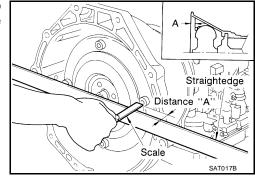


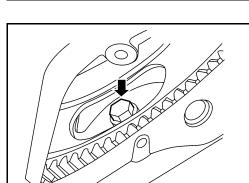
INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension A to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension A : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



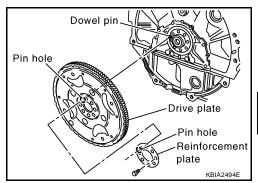


LCIA0335E

INSTALLATION

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following work.

- If removed install drive plate.
- Align dowel pin of crankshaft rear end with pin holes of each parts to install.



Α

ΑT

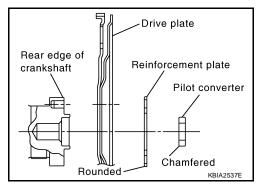
Н

M

- Install drive plate, reinforcement plate and pilot converter as shown.
- Face chamfered or rounded edge side to crankshaft.

CAUTION:

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.

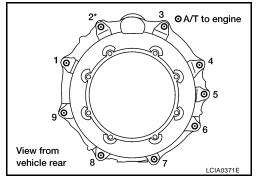


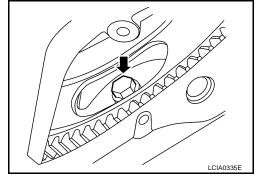
 When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt No.	1	2*	3
Number of bolts	4	1	4
Bolt length "ℓ"mm (in)	70 (2.76)	70 (2.76)	70 (2.76)
Tightening torque N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)	11 (12,	113 (12, 83)	

^{*:} No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.

 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.



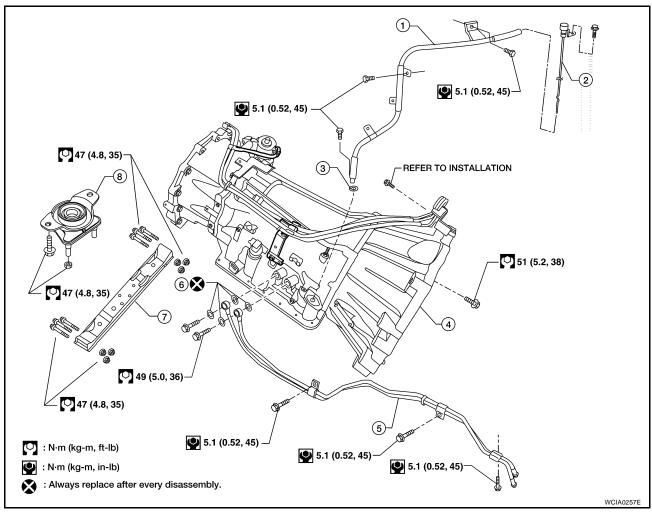


CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid", AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position", AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

Removal and Installation (4x4) COMPONENTS

UCS002JF



- A/T fluid indicator pipe
- 4. Transmission assembly
- 7. A/T cross member
- 2. A/T fluid indicator
- 5. Fluid cooler tube
- 8. Insulator

- 3. O-ring
- 6. Copper washer

REMOVAL

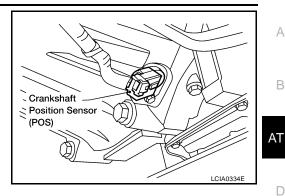
CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove engine cover with power tool.
- 3. Remove A/T fluid indicator.
- 4. Remove engine under cover with power tool.
- 5. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PR-5, "REMOVAL" (front), or PR-9, "REMOVAL" (rear).
- 7. Remove A/T control cable. Refer to AT-233, "SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM" .

- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly.
- 9. Disconnect A/T fluid cooler tube from A/T assembly.
- 10. Remove dust cover from converter housing part.



11. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

CAUTION:

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

12. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 13. Remove cross member with power tool.
- 14. Tilt the transmission slightly to keep the clearance between body and transmission, and then disconnect air breather hose from charging pipe. Refer to AT-253, "Removal and Installation" .
- 15. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and transfer unit connector.
- 16. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 17. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 18. Remove A/T assembly to engine bolts with power tool.
- 19. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle using Tool and a transmission jack.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

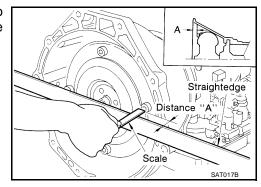
20. Remove transfer from A/T assembly. Refer to TF-109, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION" .

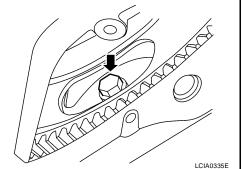
INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension A to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

> **Dimension A** : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more





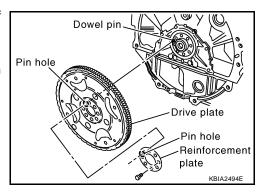
Е

M

INSTALLATION

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following work.

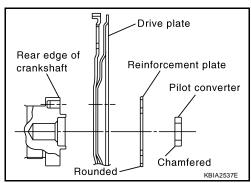
- If removed, install drive plate.
- Align dowel pin of crankshaft rear end with pin holes of each parts to install.



- Install drive plate, reinforcement plate and pilot converter as shown.
- Face chamfered or rounded edge side to crankshaft.

CAUTION:

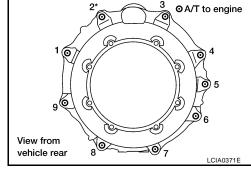
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.



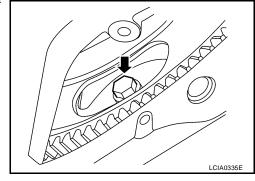
 When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt No.	1	2*	3	
Number of bolts	4	1	4	
Bolt length " ℓ "mm (in)	70 (2.76)	70 (2.76) 70 (2.76)		
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	1 ⁻ (12,	113 (12, 83)		

^{*:} No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.



 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.



CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to AT-13, <u>"Checking A/T Fluid"</u>, AT-234, "Checking of A/T Position", AT-234, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

OVERHAUL PFP:00000

Components

В

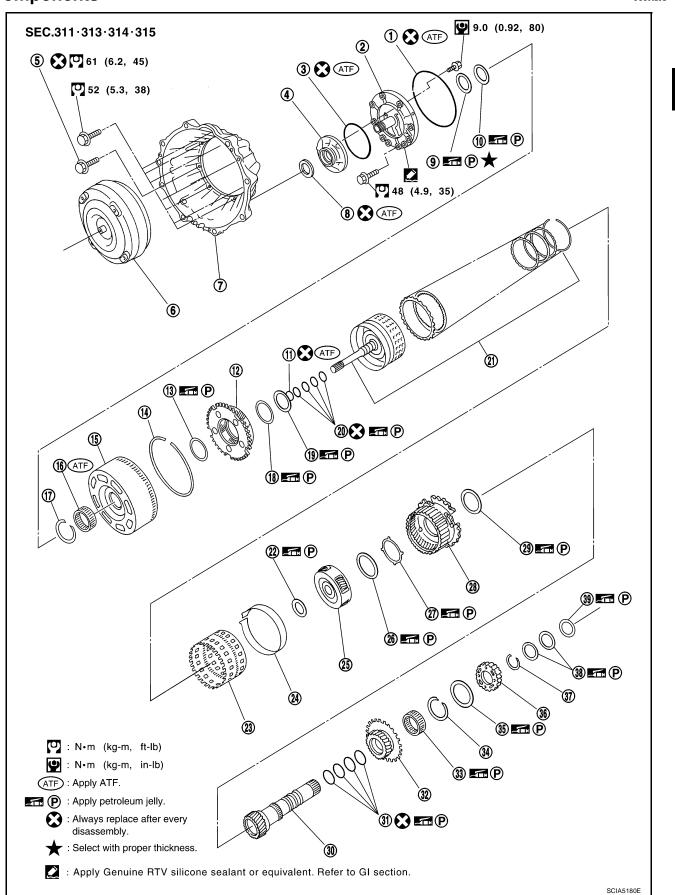
ΑT

D

Е

Н

M



OVERHAUL

1.	O-ring	2.	Oil pump cover	3.	O-ring
4.	Oil pump housing	5.	Self-sealing bolt	6.	Torque converter
7.	Converter housing	8.	Oil pump housing oil seal	9.	Bearing race
10.	Needle bearing	11.	O-ring	12.	Front carrier assembly
13.	Needle bearing	14.	Snap ring	15.	Front sun gear
16.	3rd one-way clutch	17.	Snap ring	18.	Bearing race
19.	Needle bearing	20.	Seal ring	21.	Input clutch assembly
22.	Needle bearing	23.	Rear internal gear	24.	Brake band
25.	Mid carrier assembly	26.	Needle bearing	27.	Bearing race
28.	Rear carrier assembly	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Mid sun gear
31.	Seal ring	32.	Rear sun gear	33.	1st one-way clutch
34.	Snap ring	35.	Needle bearing	36.	High and low reverse clutch hub
37.	Snap ring	38.	Bearing race	39.	Needle bearing

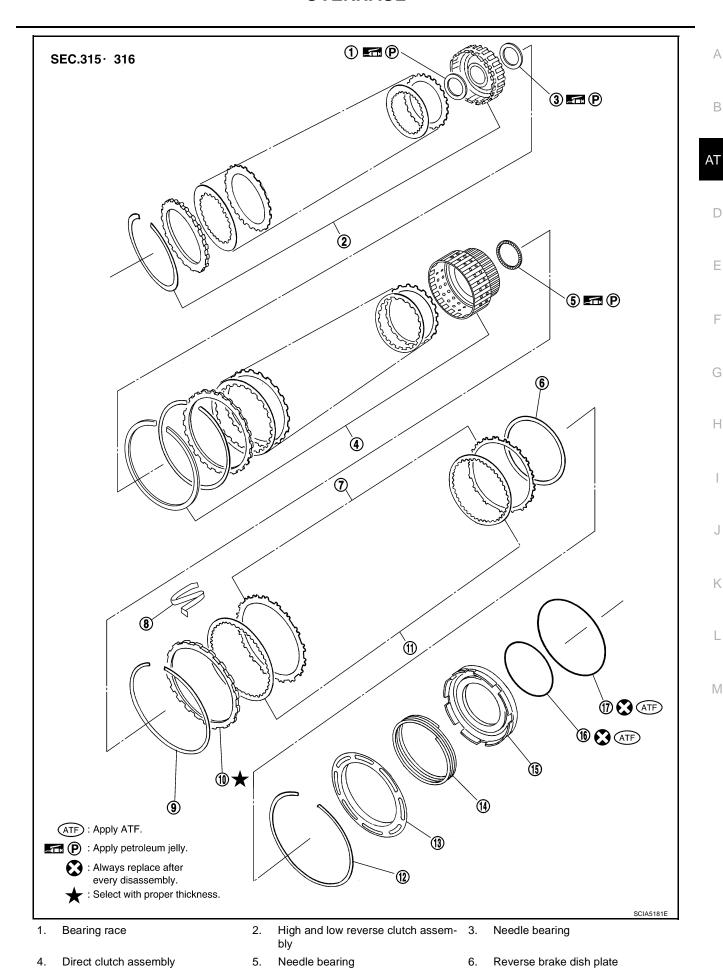
В

D

Е

Н

M



AT-263 Revision: August 2007 2004 QX56

Reverse brake dish plate

5.

Direct clutch assembly

OVERHAUL

- 7. Reverse brake driven plate
- 10. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 13. Spring retainer
- 16. D-ring

- 8. N-sprig
- 11. Reverse brake drive plate
- 14. Return spring
- 17. D-ring

- 9. Snap ring
- 12. Snap ring
- 15. Reverse brake piston

2WD models SEC.313 · 314 · 315 · 316 · 317 · 319 52 (5.3, 38) 3 **4 2 (5)** 6 7 46 (4.7, 34) ①**②** (ATF 7.3 (0.74, 65) **②€** ATF (2) (ATF) ⑪**♥ ☎** ℗ (f) **≤** (P) D00 9 61 (6.2, 45) **® 🕃 9** 5.8 (0.59, 51) **② △ ATF** 7.9 (0.81, 70) Ø € 🚾 🕑 **②②△TF** ② **★** ■ P **28 △**TF 7.3 (0.74, 65) (35) 7.9 (0.81, 70) 7.9 (0.81, 70) : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) -**(3) (2) (9)** 7.9 (0.81, 70) (ATF): Apply ATF. **@** (P) : Apply petroleum jelly. : Always replace after every disassembly. (1) O 34 (3.5, 25) : Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or eqivalent. Refer to GI section. : Adjustment is required. SCIA5183E

Rear oil seal

Rear extension

2.

5.

Bracket

Parking actuator support

3.

6.

Bracket

Return spring

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

M

OVERHAUL

- 7. Parking pawl
- 10. Bracket
- 13. Revolution sensor
- 16. Bearing race
- 19. Parking rod
- 22. O-ring
- 25. Spacer
- 28. O-ring
- 31. Return spring
- 34. Snap ring
- 37. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 40. Magnet
- 43. Oil pan mounting bolt

- 8. Pawl shaft
- 11. Seal ring
- 14. Parking gear
- 17. Needle bearing
- 20. Manual shaft oil seal
- 23. Band servo anchor end pin
- 26. Seal rings
- 29. Transmission case
- 32. O-ring
- 35. Control valve with TCM
- 38. Oil pan gasket
- 41. Drain plug

- 9. Self-sealing bolt
- 12. Needle bearing
- 15. Output shaft
- 18. Manual plate
- 21. Manual shaft
- 24. Detent spring
- 27. Snap ring
- 30. Retaining pin
- 33. Servo assembly
- 36. Bracket
- 39. Oil pan
- 42. Drain plug gasket

4WD models

Α

В

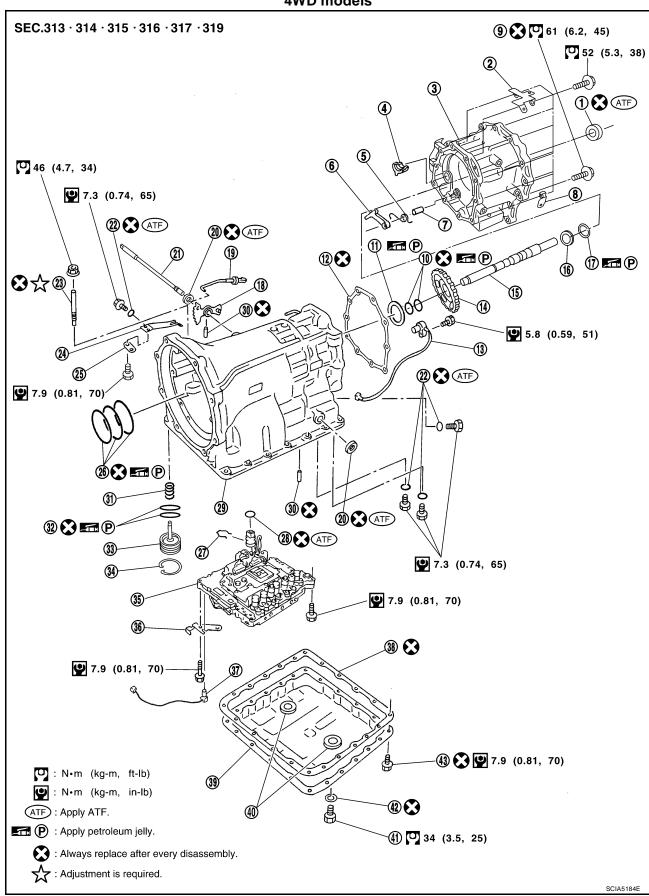
ΑT

D

Е

Н

M



Rear oil seal

Bracket

3. Adapter case

- 4. Parking actuator support
- 5. Return spring

6. Parking pawl

OVERHAUL

- 7. Pawl shaft10. Seal ring13. Revolution sensor16. Bearing race
- 19. Parking rod22. O-ring25. Spacer
- 28. O-ring31. Return spring34. Snap ring
- 37. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 40. Magnet
- 43. Oil pan mounting bolt

- 8. Bracket
- 11. Needle bearing
- 14. Parking gear
- 17. Needle bearing
- 20. Manual shaft oil seal
- 23. Band servo anchor end pin
- 26. Seal ring
- 29. Transmission case
- 32. O-ring
- 35. Control valve with TCM
- 38. Oil pan gasket
- 41. Drain plug

- 9. Self-sealing bolt
- 12. Gasket
- 15. Output shaft
- 18. Manual plate
- 21. Manual shaft
- 24. Detent spring
- 27. Snap ring
- 30. Retaining pin
- 33. Servo assembly
- 36. Bracket
- 39. Oil pan
- 42. Drain plug gasket

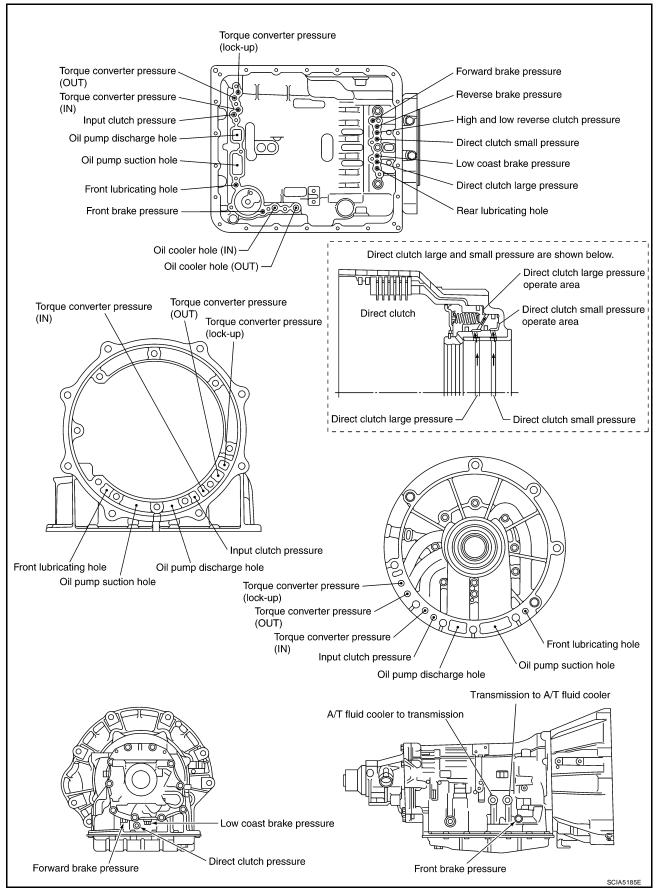
Oil Channel

Α

В

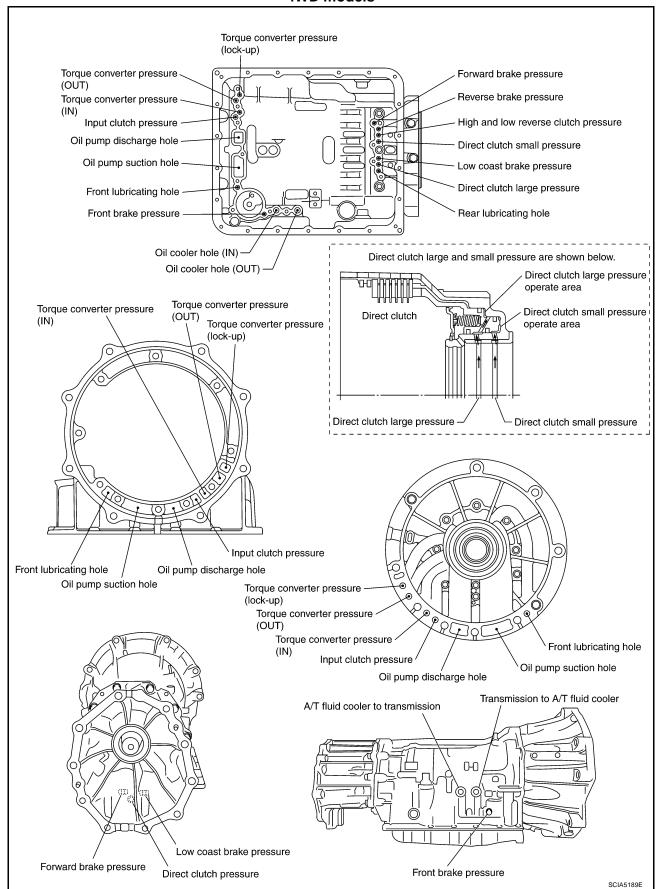
ΑT

2WD models



OVERHAUL

4WD models



2WD models

Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

UCS002JI

В

ΑT

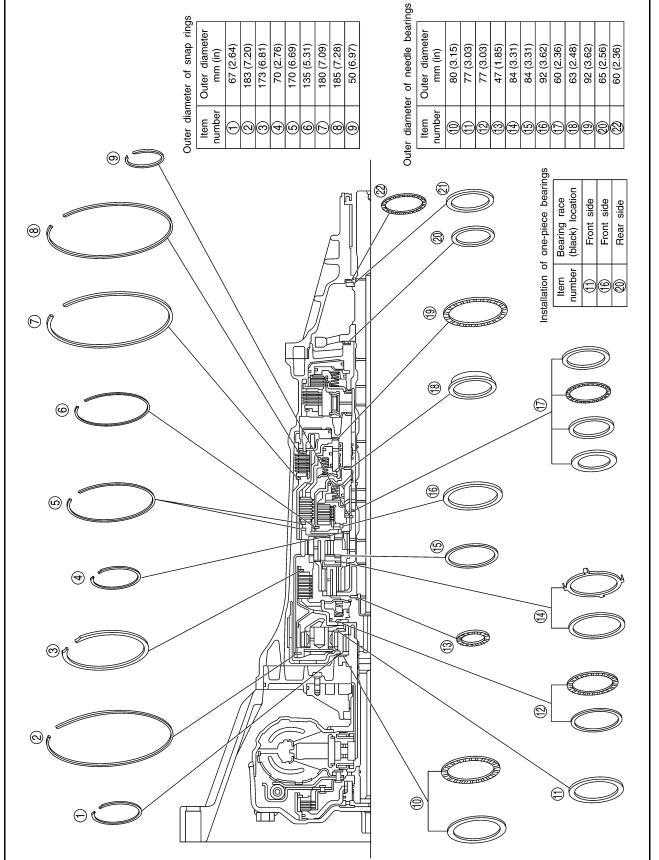
D

Е

Н

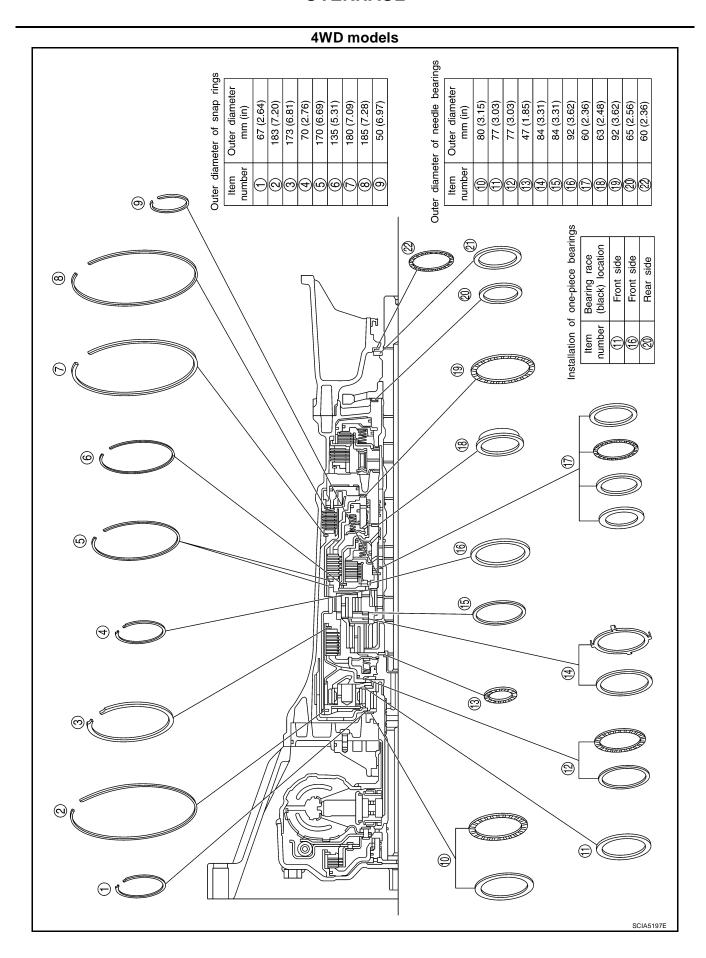
M





SCIA5196E

OVERHAUL



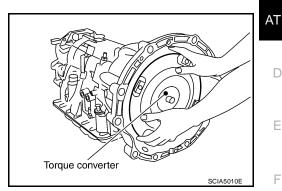
DISASSEMBLY PFP:31020

Α **Disassembly** UCS002JJ

CAUTION:

Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)" or AT-19, "Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)"

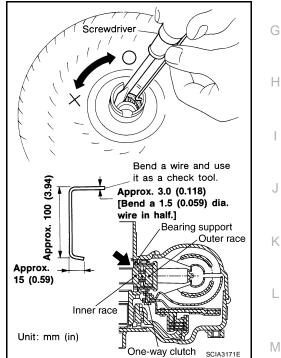
- Drain ATF through drain plug.
- Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



D

Е

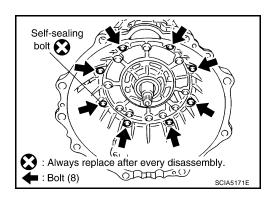
- Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown at figure.
- Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one- way clutch spline using screwdriver.
- Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



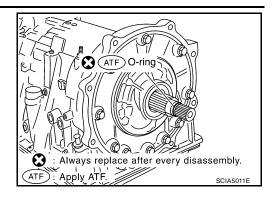
4. Remove converter housing from transmission case.

CAUTION:

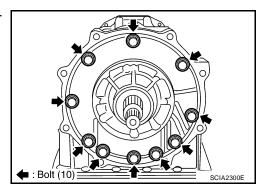
Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



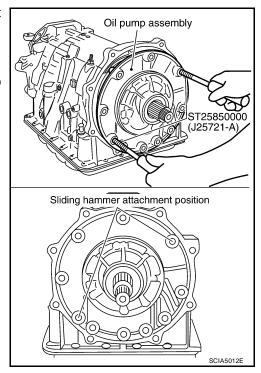
6. Remove tightening bolts for oil pump assembly and transmission case.



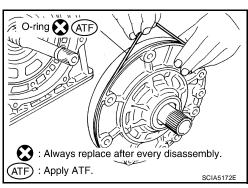
7. Attach sliding hammer to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

CAUTION:

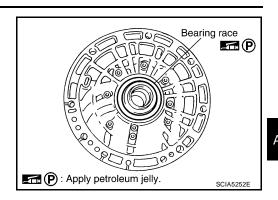
- Fully tighten sliding hammer screw.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.



8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

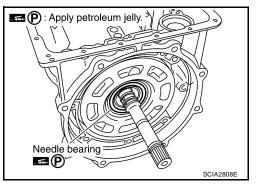


В

D

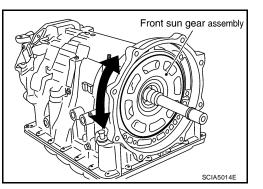
Е

10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear assembly.

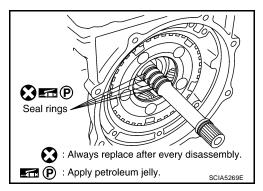


Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.
 NOTE:

Remove front sun gear assembly by rotating left/right.



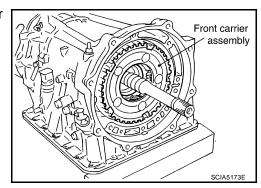
12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.



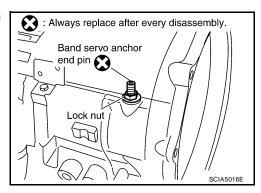
13. Remove front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.

CAUTION:

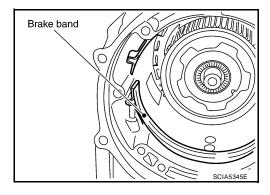
Be careful to remove it with needle bearing.



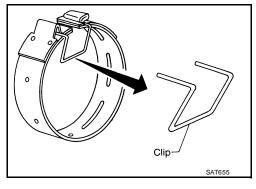
14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



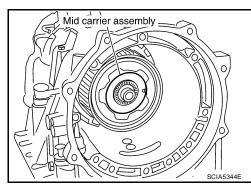
15. Remove brake band from transmission case.



- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at left.
 - Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly. Rear carrier assembly ΑT Mid carrier assembly SCIA5174E 18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly. Mid carrier assembly Needle bearing **P** P: Apply petroleum jelly. SCIA5176E 19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly. Mid carrier assembly Needle bearing **₽** P: Apply petroleum jelly. SCIA5177E 20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly. Rear carrier assembly M Bearing race **☎**(P) P: Apply petroleum jelly. SCIA5178E 21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly. Rear carrier assembly

В

D

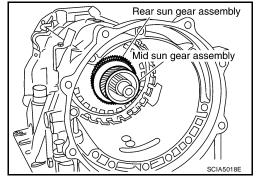
Е

Н

22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

CAUTION:

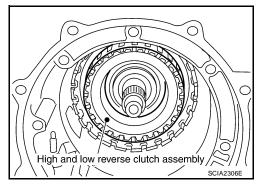
Be careful to remove then with bearing races and needle bearing.



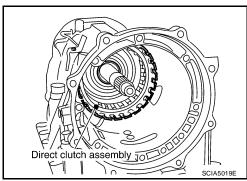
23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

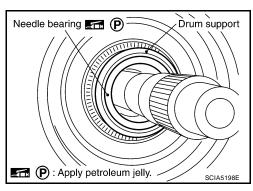
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



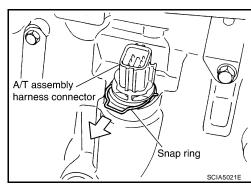
24. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



25. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



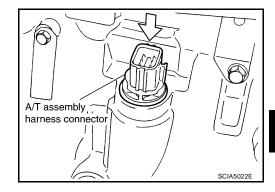
26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



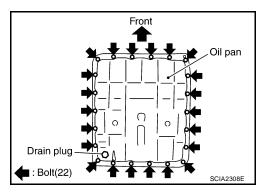
27. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

CAUTION:

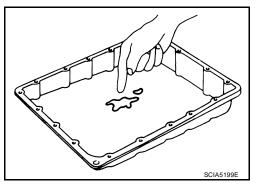
Be careful not to damage connector.



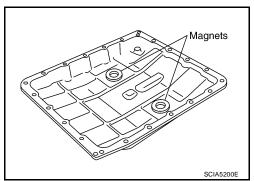
28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.



- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
 - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.



30. Remove magnets from oil pan.



А

В

ΑT

D

Е

|-

G

Н

I

J

K

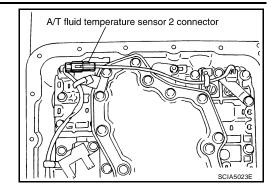
L

M

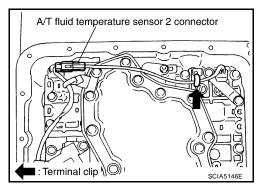
31. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.



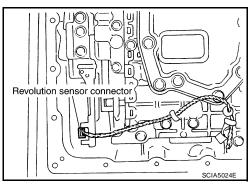
32. Straighten terminal clip to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



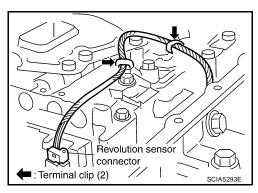
33. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.

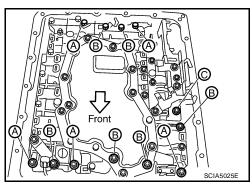


34. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.



35. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

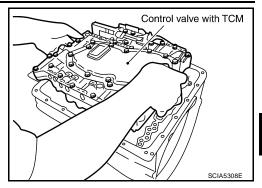
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



36. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

CAUTION:

When removing, be careful with transmission assembly terminal connector and the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



Α

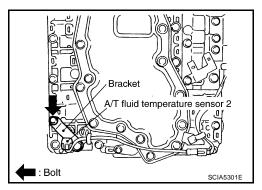
В

ΑT

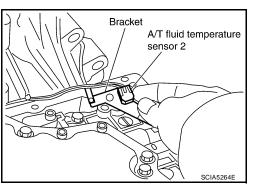
D

M

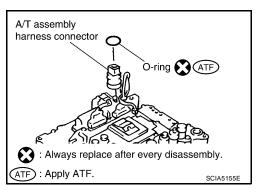
37. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



38. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



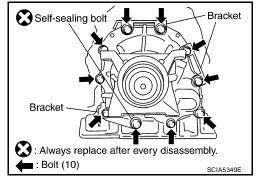
39. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



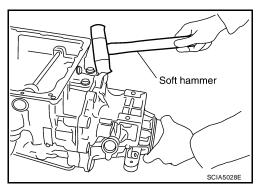
40. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

a. 2WD models

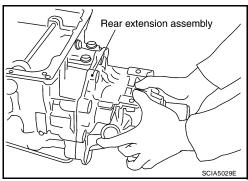
- i. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.
- ii. Remove bracket.



iii. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.

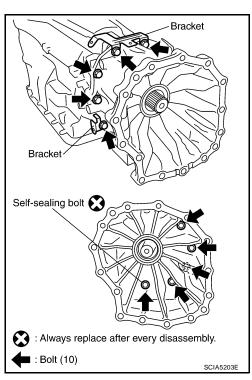


iv. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing)

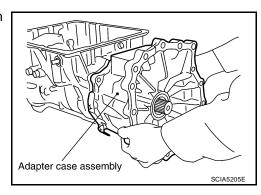


b. 4WD models

- i. Remove tightening bolts for adapter case assembly and transmission case.
- ii. Remove bracket.



- iii. Tap adapter case assembly with soft hammer.
- v. Remove adapter case assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing)



Α

В

ΑT

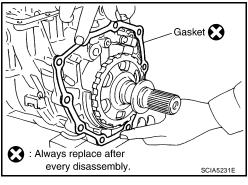
D

Е

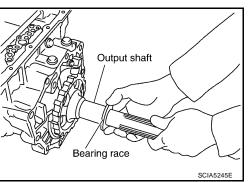
Н

M

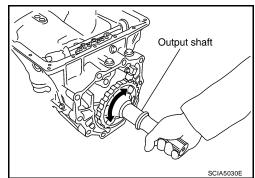
v. Remove gasket from transmission case.



41. Remove bearing race from output shaft.

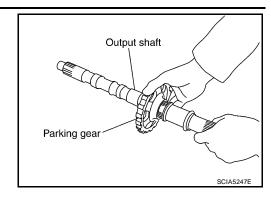


42. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/ right.

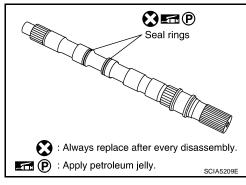


Revision: August 2007 **AT-283** 2004 QX56

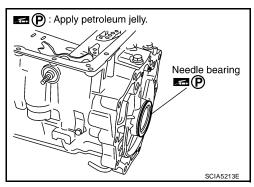
43. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



44. Remove seal rings from output shaft.



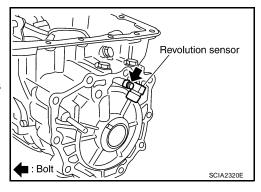
45. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



46. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Be careful not to damage harness with the edge of case.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc., to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

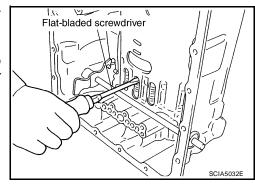


47. Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) using 2 flatbladed screwdrivers.

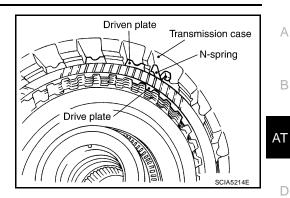
NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using another screwdriver.

48. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.



49. Remove N-spring from transmission case.



Α

В

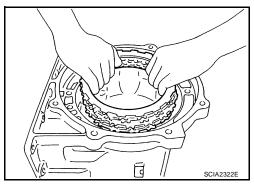
D

Е

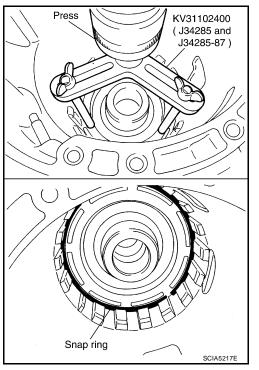
Н

M

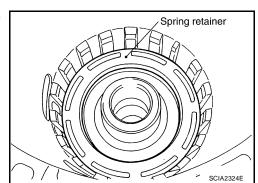
50. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.



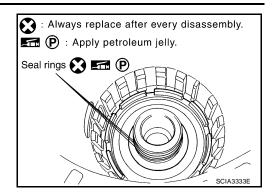
51. Set SST on spring retainer and remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) from transmission case while compressing return spring.



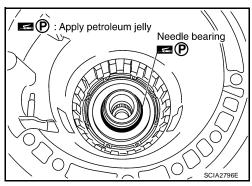
52. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



53. Remove seal rings from drum support.



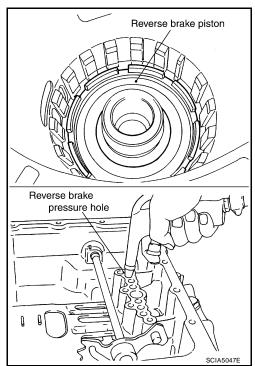
54. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



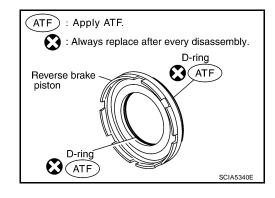
55. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to <u>AT-269, "Oil Channel"</u> .

CAUTION:

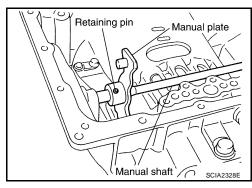
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



56. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



57. Use a pin punch (4mm dia. commercial service tool) to knock out retaining pin.



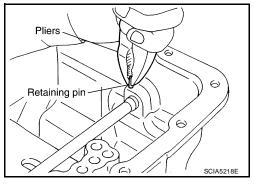
ΑТ

D

Е

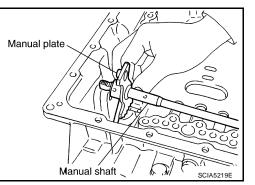
В

58. Remove manual shaft retaining pin with pliers.



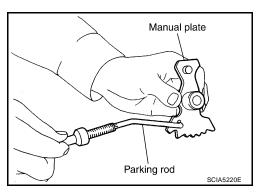
Н

59. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.



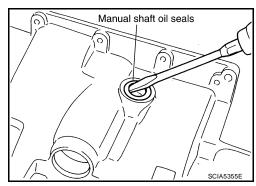
M

- 60. Remove parking rod from manual plate.
- 61. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

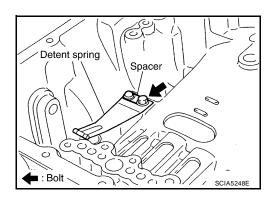


62. Remove manual shaft oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

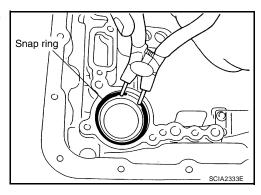
Be careful not to scratch transmission case.



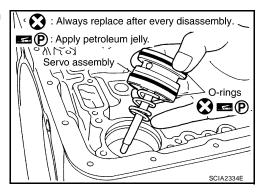
63. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



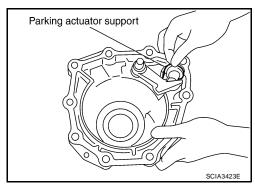
64. Using snap ring pliers, remove snap ring from transmission case.



- 65. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.
- 66. Remove return spring from servo assembly.
- 67. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.

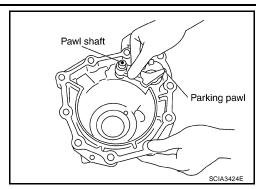


68. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



DISASSEMBLY

69. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



ΑT

D

Е

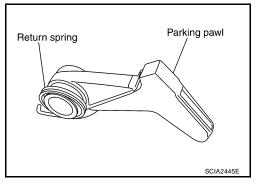
Н

M

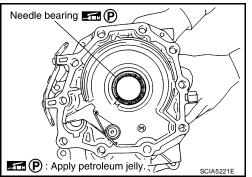
Α

В

70. Remove return spring from parking pawl.



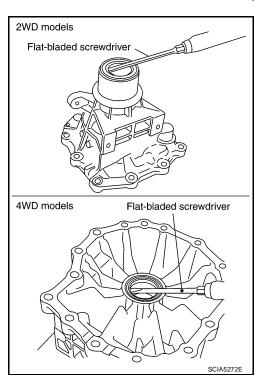
71. Remove needle bearing from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



72. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

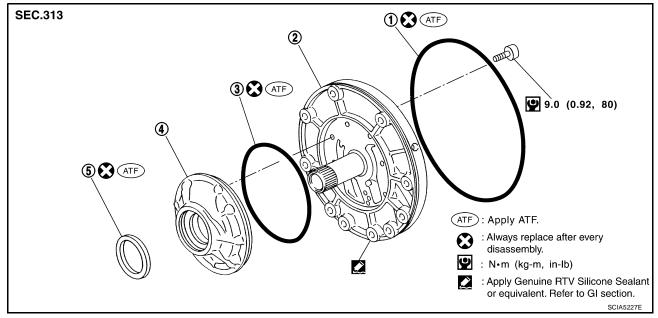


REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

PFP:00000

UCS002JK

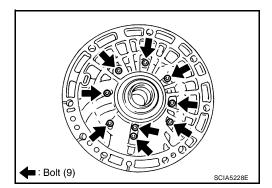
Oil Pump COMPONENTS



- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 3. O-ring

DISASSEMBLY

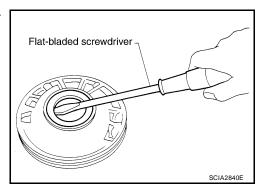
1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



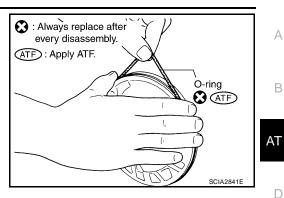
2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using a flat-bladed screw-driver.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



Α

В

D

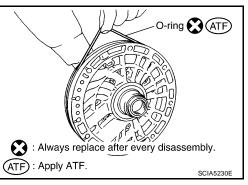
Е

F

Н

M

Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.



ASSEMBLY

1. Install O-ring to oil pump cover.

CAUTION:

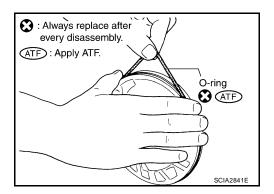
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

2. Install O-ring to oil pump housing.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



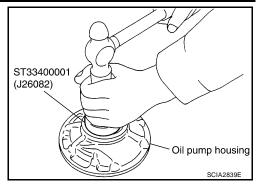


AT-291 Revision: August 2007 2004 QX56

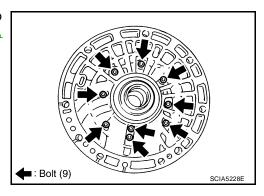
3. Using a drift, install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.

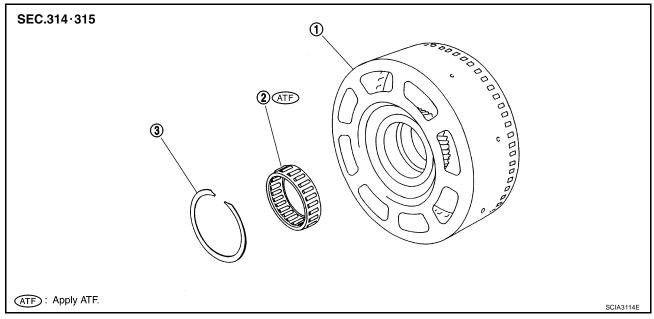


4. Install oil pump housing in oil pump cover. Tighten oil pump housing fitting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-290, <a href=""COMPONENTS".



Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch COMPONENTS

UCS002JL



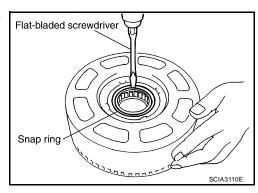
Front sun gear

2. 3rd one-way clutch

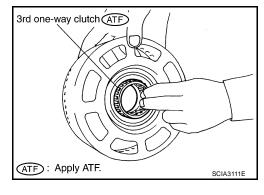
3. Snap ring

DISASSEMBLY

1. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from front sun gear.



2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



INSPECTION

3rd One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Front Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

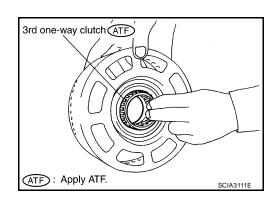
If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

ASSEMBLY

1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.



Α

В

ΑT

 D

Е

F

G

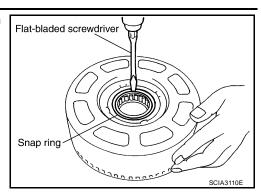
Н

J

Κ

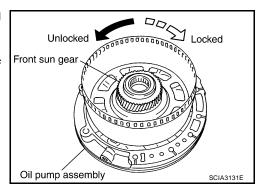
M

2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in front sun gear.



- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

CAUTION:



Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear COMPONENTS

UCS002JM

Α

В

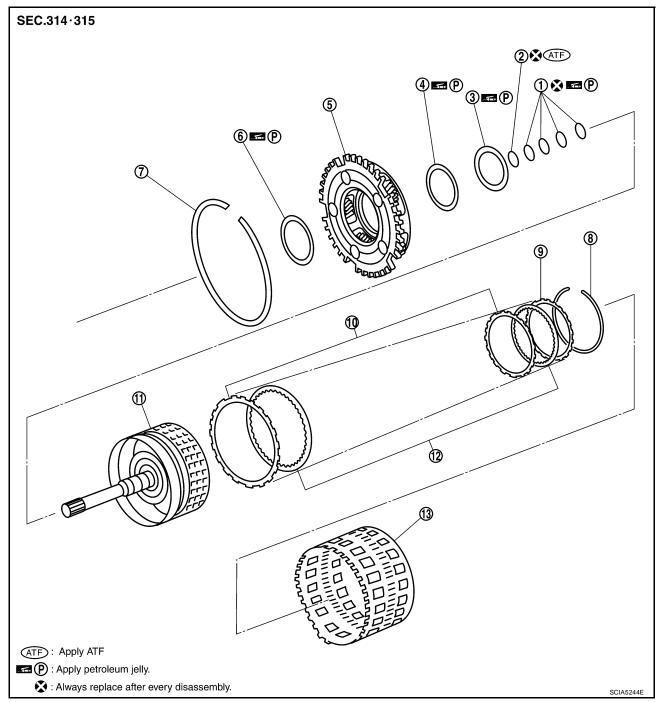
ΑT

D

Е

Н

M



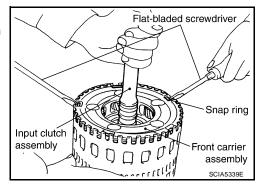
- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Driven plate
- 13. Rear internal gear

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum

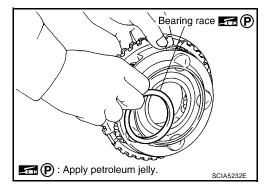
- 3. Needle bearing
- 6. Needle bearing
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Drive plate

DISASSEMBLY

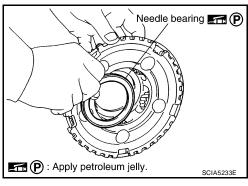
- 1. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.



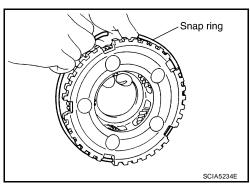
b. Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.



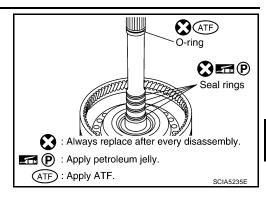
c. Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.

CAUTION:

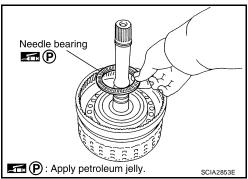
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



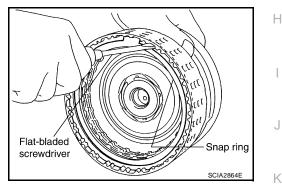
- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



- c. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from input clutch drum.
- d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



INSPECTION

Front Carrier Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Input Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CALITION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Revision: August 2007 AT-297 2004 QX56

M

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Front Carrier Assembly

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

Rear Internal Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

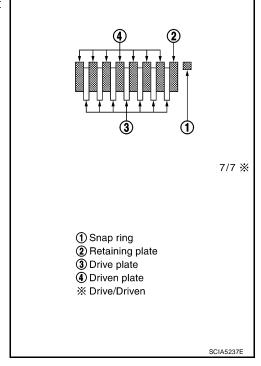
If necessary, replace the rear internal gear.

ASSEMBLY

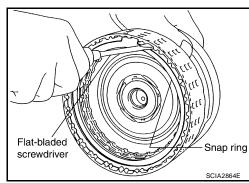
- 1. Install input clutch.
- a. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Take care with order of plates.



b. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in input clutch drum.



Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

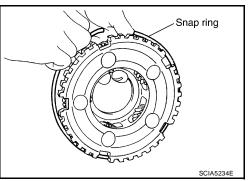
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

- Needle bearing **1** (P) P: Apply petroleum jelly. SCIA2853E
- d. Install O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.
- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



: Always replace after every disassembly.

Apply petroleum jelly. (ATF): Apply ATF.

b. Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly.

- Take care with the direction of needle baering. Refer to AT-271, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

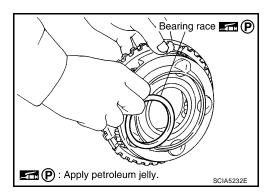
Needle bearing (P) land Ban P: Apply petroleum jelly.

c. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.

CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.



€ ATF

₩ 1

Seal rings

SCIA5235E

O-ring

Н

Α

В

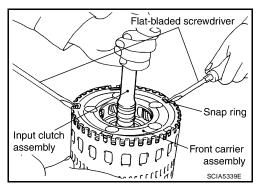
ΑT

D

Е

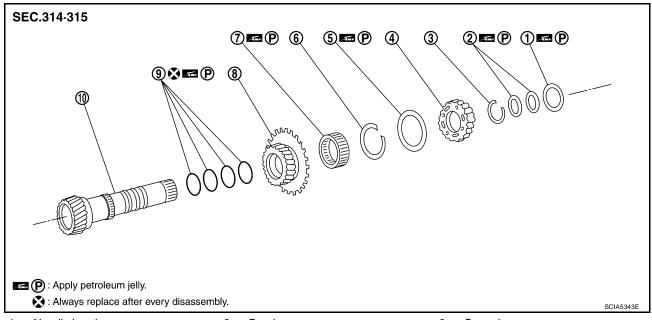
M

- Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub COMPONENTS

UCS002JN



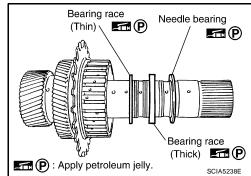
- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- 10. Mid sun gear

- Bearing race
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear

- Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Seal ring

DISASSEMBLY

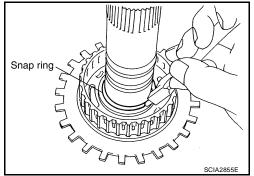
1. Remove needle bearing and bearing races from high and low reverse clutch hub.



2. Using a snap ring pliers, remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly.

CAUTION:

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



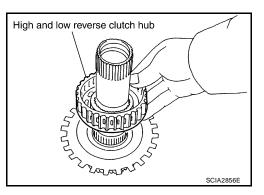
ΑT

D

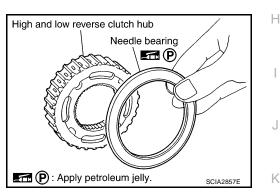
Е

В

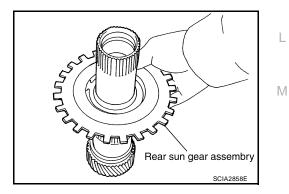
3. Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



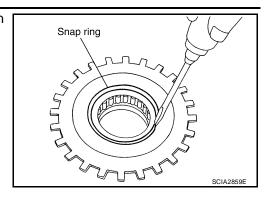
a. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.



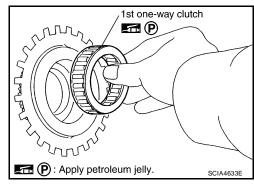
4. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.



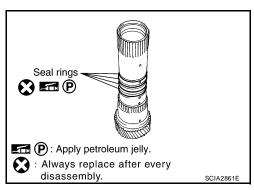
a. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from rear sun gear.



b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



INSPECTION

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

1st One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

Mid Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

Rear Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

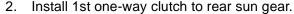
If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

ASSEMBLY

1. Install seal rings from mid sun gear.

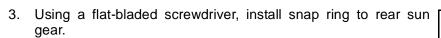
CAUTION:

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

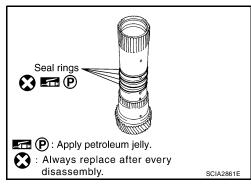


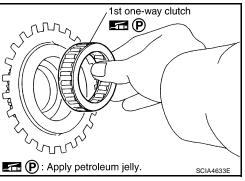
CAUTION:

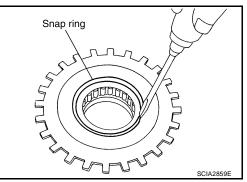
Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.

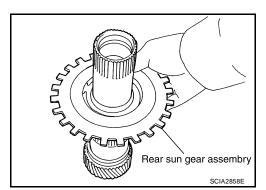












Revision: August 2007 **AT-303** 2004 QX56

В

Α

ΑT

D

Ε

F

G

Н

ı

K

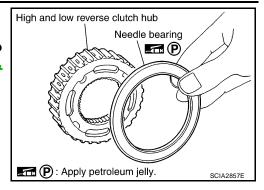
L

M

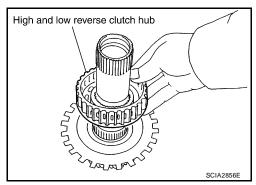
5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub.

CAUTION:

- Take care with the direction of needle baering. Refer to <u>AT-271</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



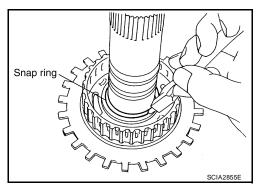
6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.



Using a snap ring pliers, install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly.

CAUTION:

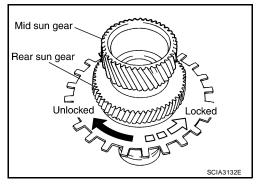
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- b. Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

CAUTION:

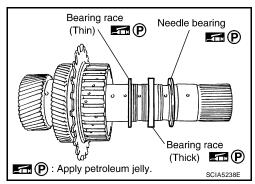
If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



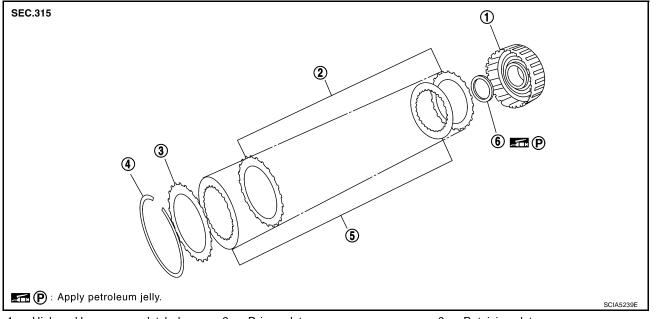
9. Install needle bearing and bearing races to high and low reverse clutch hub.

CAUTION:

- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing races.
- Take care with order of bearing races.



High and Low Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS



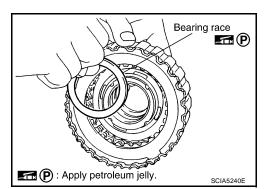
- 1. High and low reverse clutch drum
- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Drive plate

- 3. Retaining plate
- Bearing race

DISASSEMBLY

Snap ring

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



UCS002JO

В

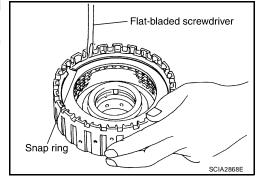
ΑT

Е

Н

M

- 2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



INSPECTION

Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

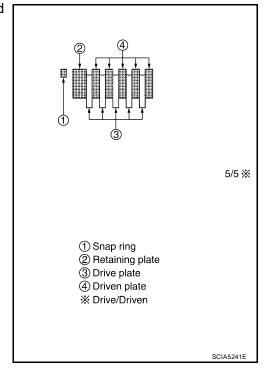
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

ASSEMBLY

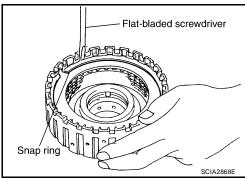
1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Take care with the order of plates.



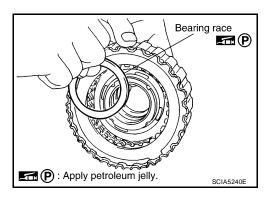
2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum.



3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



Direct Clutch COMPONENTS

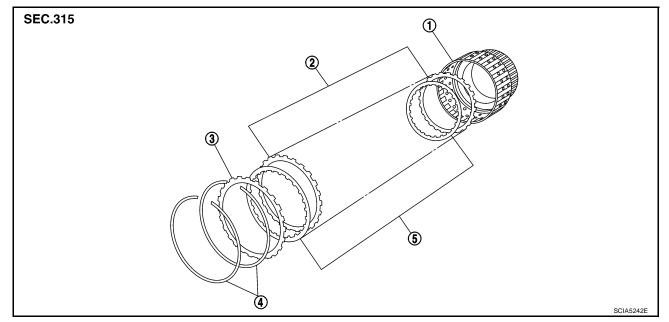
UCS002JP

Α

В

ΑT

Е



1. Direct clutch drum

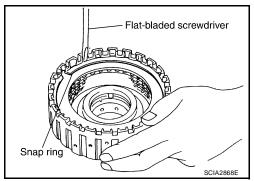
Snap ring

- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Drive plate

3. Retaining plate

DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap rings from direct clutch drum.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from direct clutch drum.



INSPECTION

• Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

Direct Clutch Snap Rings

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

Direct Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Н

J

Κ

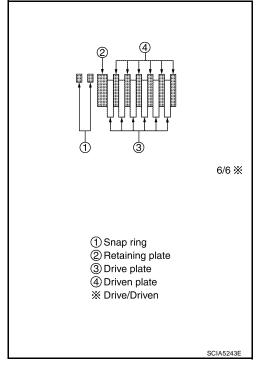
M

ASSEMBLY

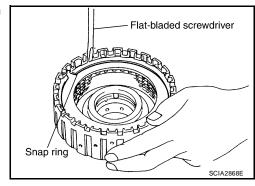
1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in direct clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Take care with the order of plates.



2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap rings in direct clutch drum.



ASSEMBLY PFP:00000

Assembly (1)

UCS002JQ

Α

В

D

Е

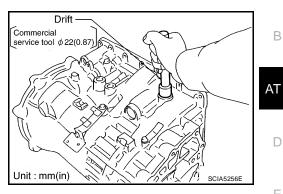
Н

M

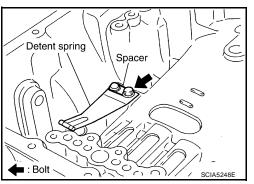
1. As shown in the right figure illustration, use a drift [commercial service tool ϕ 22 mm (0.87 in)] to drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush.

CAUTION:

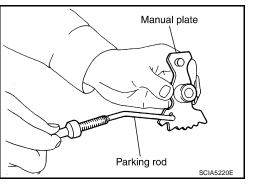
- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.



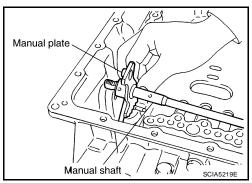
2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case. Tighten mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-261, "Components" .



- 3. Install manual shaft to transmission case.
- Install parking rod to manual plate.



Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



- 6. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the manual plate.

CAUTION:

- Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm over the manual plate.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.



- a. Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- Install O-rings to servo assembly.

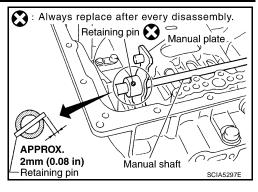
CAUTION:

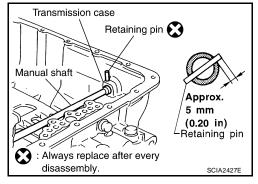
- Do not reuse O-rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.
- 9. Install return spring to servo assembly.
- 10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.
- 11. Using snap ring pliers, install snap ring to transmission case.

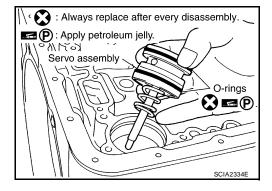
12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston.

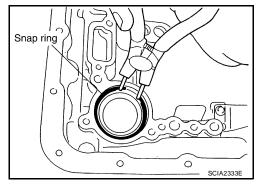
CAUTION:

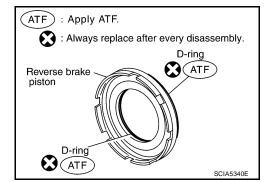
- Do not reuse D-rings.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.



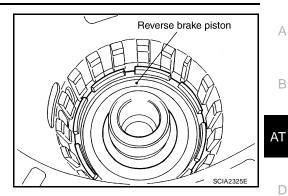








13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.



В

D

Е

Н

M

14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.

CAUTION:

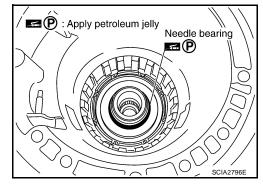
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

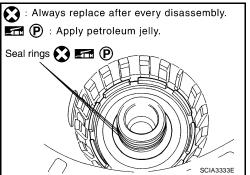


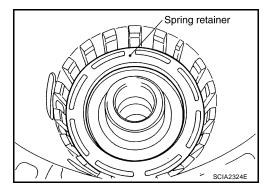
CAUTION:

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.







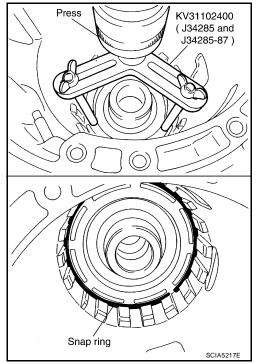


AT-311 Revision: August 2007 2004 QX56

17. Set SST on spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing spring retainer) in transmission case while compressing return spring.

CAUTION:

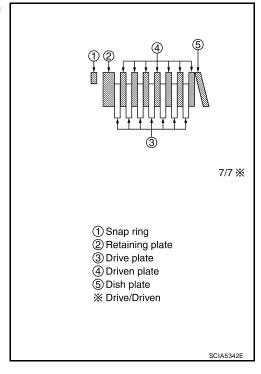
Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.



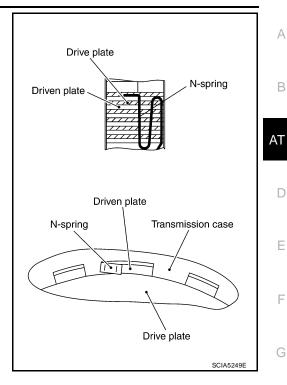
18. Install reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate in transmission case.

CAUTION:

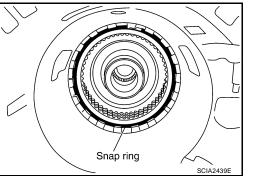
Take care with the order and direction of plates.



- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



21. Install snap ring in transmission case.



Н

K

M

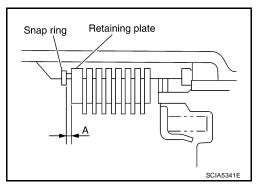
22. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance "A":

Standard: 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)

Retaining plate:

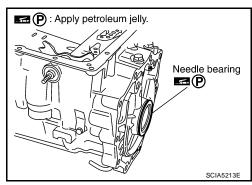
Refer to AT-333, "Reverse brake" .



23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.

CAUTION:

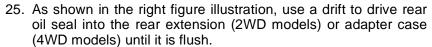
- Take care with the direction of needle baering. Refer to <u>AT-271</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case. Tighten revolution sensor mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-261</u>, <u>"Components"</u> .

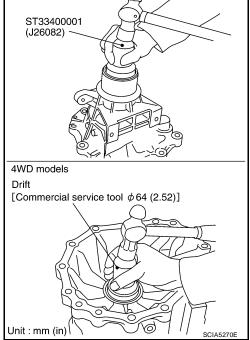
CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Be careful not to damage harness with the edge of case.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc., to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.



CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.

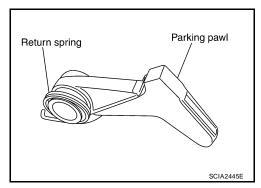


2WD models

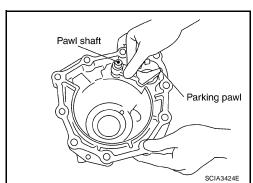
Revolution sensor

SCIA2320E

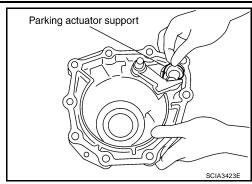
26. Install return spring to parking pawl.



27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



В

ΑT

D

Е

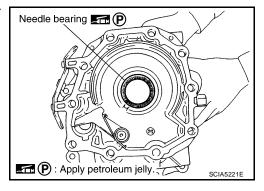
Н

M

29. Install needle bearing to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

CAUTION:

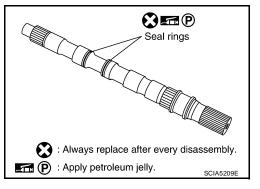
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



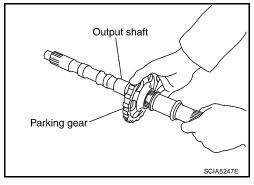
30. Install seal rings to output shaft.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



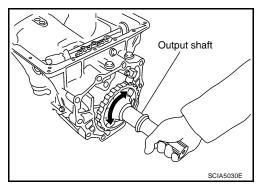
31. Install parking gear to output shaft.



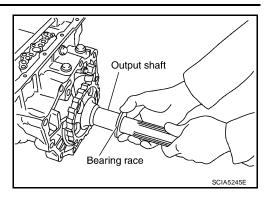
32. Install output shaft in transmission case.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



33. Install bearing race in output shaft.



34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

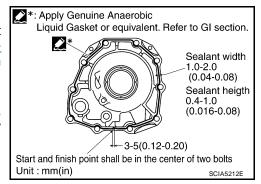
a. 2WD models

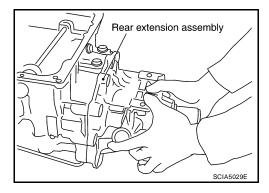
 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-45</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>" .) to rear extension assembly as shown in illustration.

CAUTION:

Complete remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. From the transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.

ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.





- iii. Install bracket.
- iv. Tighten rear extension assembly mounting bolts to specified torque.

CAUTION:

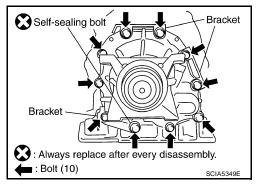
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

Rear extension assembly mounting bolt:

(5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt:

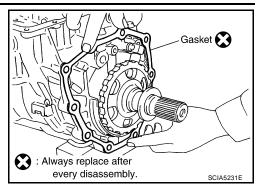
(i) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)



- b. 4WD models
- Install gasket to transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse gasket.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc.
 From the transmission case and adapter case assembly mounting surfaces.
- ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.



Α

В

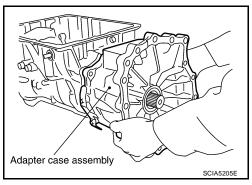
ΑT

D

Е

Н

M



- iii. Install bracket.
- iv. Tighten adapter case assembly mounting bolts to specified torque.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

Adapter case assembly mounting bolt:

(5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt:

(6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt

Self-sealing bolt

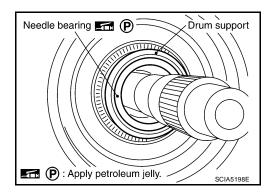
: Always replace after every disassembly.

: Bolt (10)

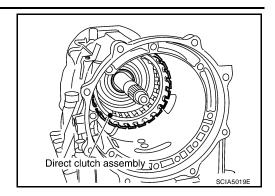
35. Install needle bearing in drum support edge surface.

CAUTION:

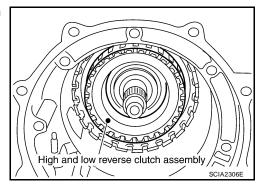
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



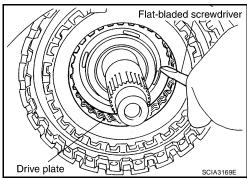
36. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.



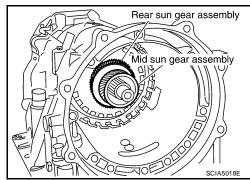
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch assembly.



38. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, range the drive plate.



39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



CAUTION:

Check that portion A of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of rear sun gear.

High and low reverse clutch drum

ΑT

D

Е

F

Н

K

M

Α

В

40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly.

CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

Needle bearing

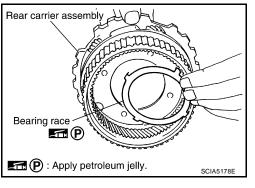
Apply petroleum jelly.

SCIA5179E

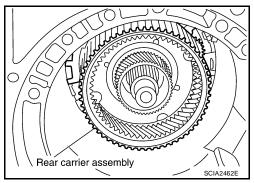
41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly.

CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

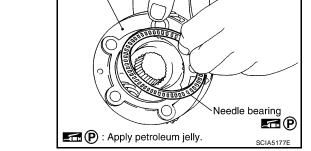


42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.



43. Install needle bearing (rear side) in mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

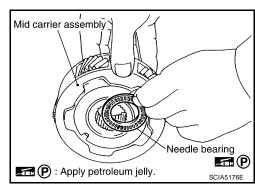
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



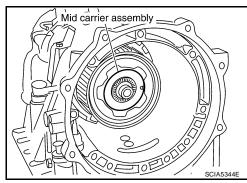
Mid carrier assembly

44. Install needle bearing (front side) in mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

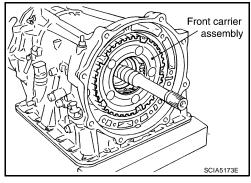
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



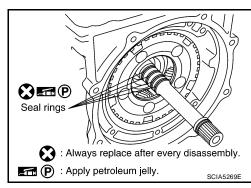
46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

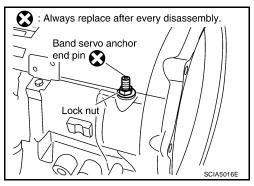
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



48. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



В

ΑT

D

Е

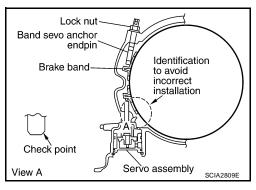
Н

M

49. Install brake band in transmission case.

CAUTION:

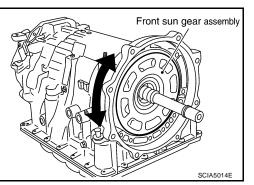
Assemble it so that identification to avoid incorrect installation faces servo side.



50. Install front sun gear assembly to front carrier assembly.

CAUTION:

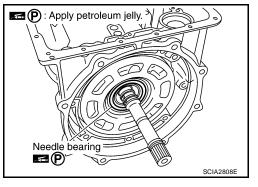
Apply ATF to front sun gear radial bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



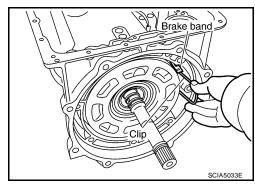
51. Install needle bearing in front sun gear assembly.

CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



52. Adjust brake band tilting using clips so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.

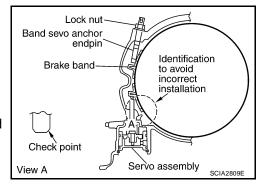


- 53. Adjust brake band.
- a. Loosen lock nut.
- b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.



: 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

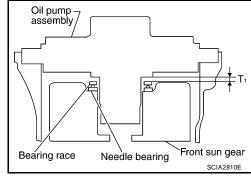
- c. Back of band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque. Refer to AT-261, "Components".



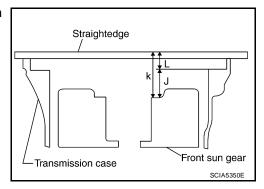
UCS002JR

Adjustment TOTAL END PLAY

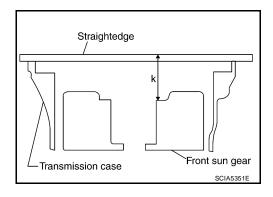
- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



 Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".



a. Measure dimension "K".

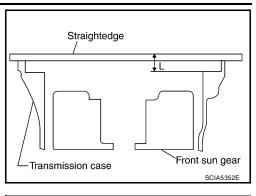


- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

$$J = K - L$$

2. Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimension "M".



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

M

Straightedge

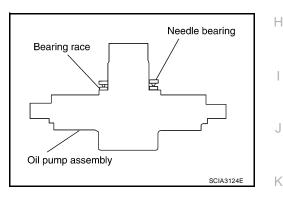
Needle bearing

Bearing race

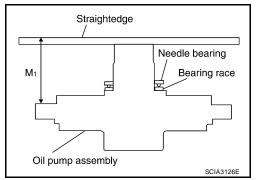
Oil pump assembly

SCIA3125E

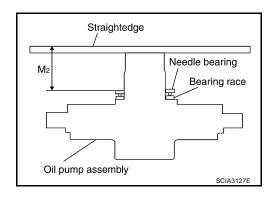
a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure dimension "M1".



c. Measure dimension "M2".



d. Calculate dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

$$M = M_1 - M_2$$

Adjust total end play "T1 ".

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

Bearing races:

Refer to <u>AT-333, "BEARING RACE FOR ADJUST-ING TOTAL END PLAY"</u>.

Assembly (2)

1. Install O-ring to oil pump assembly.

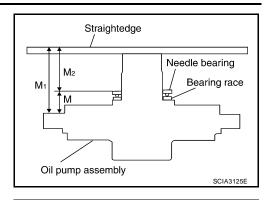
CAUTION:

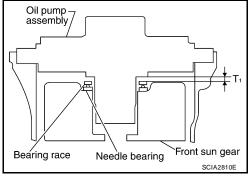
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

2. Install bearing race to oil pump assembly.

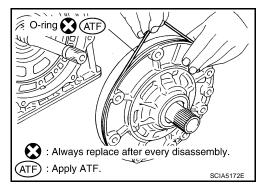
CAUTION:

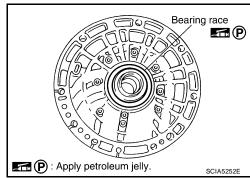
Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.





UCS002JS

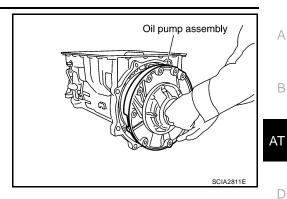




Install oil pump assembly in transmission case.

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to oil pump radial bearing.



В

D

Е

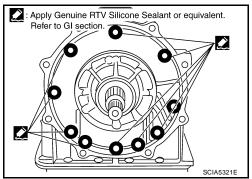
Н

M

4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-45, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to oil pump assembly as shown in illustration.

CAUTION:

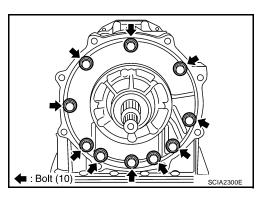
Complete remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. From the oil pump mounting bolts and oil pump mounting bolt mounting surfaces.



Tighten oil pump mounting bolts to specified torque. Refer to AT-261, "Components" .

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



Install O-ring to input clutch assembly.

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

ATF O-ring : Always replace after every disassembly. ATF Apply ATF.

7. Install converter housing to transmission case.

CAUTION:

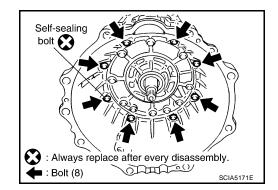
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

Converter housing mounting bolt:

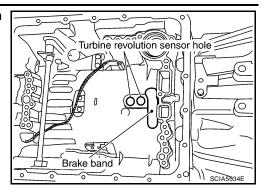
: 52 N-m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt:

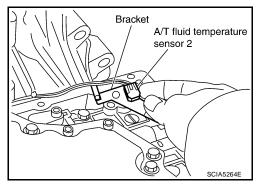
: 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb) **(0**)



8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution sensor hole.



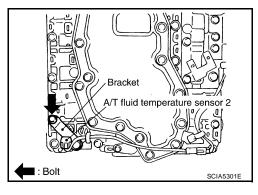
- 9. Install control valve with TCM.
- a. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-261, "Components"</u>

CAUTION:

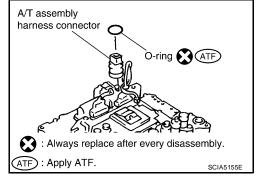
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector.

CAUTION:

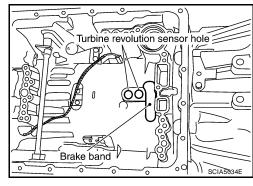
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



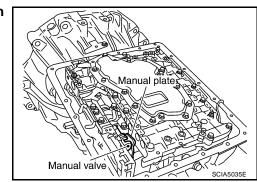
d. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.



 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



В

ΑT

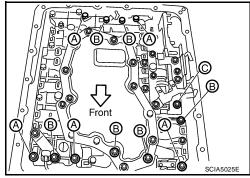
D

Е

Н

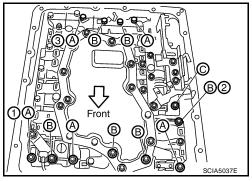
e. Install bolts A, B and C to control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length: mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

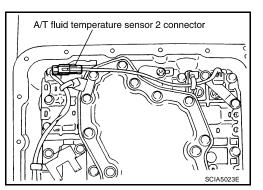


f. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$, and then tighten other bolts.

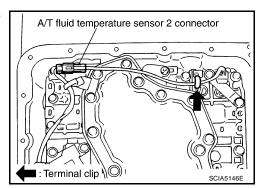
g. Tighten control valve with TCM mounting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-261, "Components".



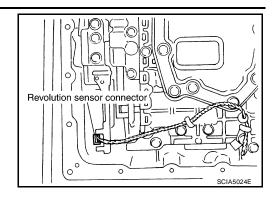
10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.



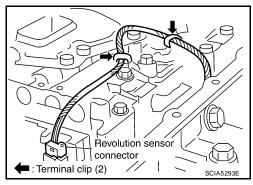
11. Securely fasten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.



12. Connect revolution sensor connector.



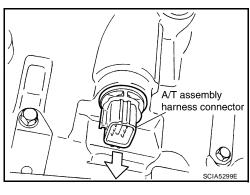
13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.



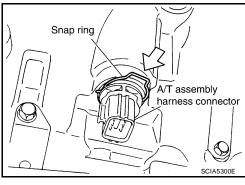
14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.

CAUTION:

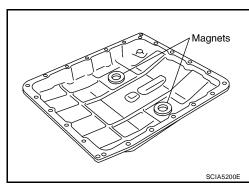
Be careful not to damage connector.



15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.



16. Install magnets in oil pan.



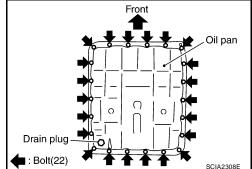
- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to oil pan.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. From the oil pan gasket mounting surfaces.
- b. Install oil pan (with oil pan gasket) to transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. From the oil pan mounting surfaces.



c. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to AT-261, "Components" .

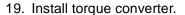
CAUTION:

Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

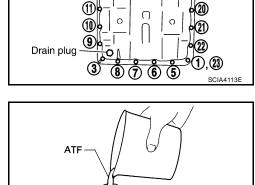
18. Install drain plug to oil pan. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to AT-261, "Components" .

CAUTION:

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.



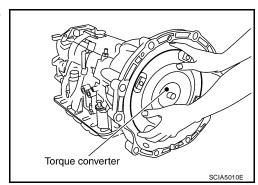
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
 - Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
 - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

CAUTION:

Install torque converter while rotating it.



Α

В

ΑT

Е

Н

M

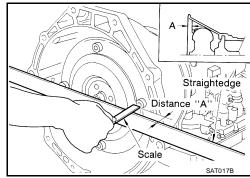
SAT428DA

Oil pan

 Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A":

: 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

PFP:00030

General Specifications

UCS002JT

Α

В

Е

Applied model		4x2	4x4	
Automatic transmission model		RE5	iR05A	
Transmission model code nu	ımber	95X13	95X14	
Stall torque ratio		2.	0: 1	
1st 2nd	1st	3.	827	
	2nd	2.368		
Transmission goar ratio	3rd	1.519		
Transmission gear ratio	4th	1.000		
	5th	0.834		
	Reverse	2.613		
Recommended fluid		NISSAN M	atic Fluid J*1	
Fluid capacity		10.6 liter (11-1/4 US qt, 9-3/8 Imp qt)		

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J. Do not mix with other fluid.
- Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN an ATF Matic Fluid J will deteriorate in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears NORMAL MODE

UCS002JU

Final		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
gear ratio	Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
2.931	Half throttle	46 - 50 (28 - 31)	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	103 - 113 (64 - 70)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	69 - 79 (43 - 49)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)
2 257	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
3.357	Half throttle	41 - 45 (26 - 28)	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	89 - 99 (56 - 62)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	38 - 46 (24 - 29)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

TOW MODE

M

Final	T I W W	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
gear ratio	Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
2.937	Half throttle	50 - 54 (31 - 34)	81 - 89 (50 - 55)	113 - 123 (70 - 76)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	68 - 78 (42 - 48)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)
2 257	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
3.357	Half throttle	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	72 - 80 (45 - 50)	98 - 108 (61 - 67)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	37 - 45 (23 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

^{*1:} Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants" .

Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

UCS002JV

Final		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)			
gear ratio	Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"		
2.937	Closed throttle	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (45 - 49)		
2.931	Half throttle	188 - 196 (117 - 122)	136 - 144 (85 - 90)		
2 257	Closed throttle	65 - 73 (41 - 46)	62 - 70 (39 - 44)		
3.357	Half throttle	168 - 176 (105 - 110)	118 - 126 (74 - 79)		

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Slip Lock-up

UCS002JW

Final		tle position Gear position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
gear ratio	Throttle position		Slip lock-up "ON"	Slip lock-up "OFF"	
2 027	2.937 Closed throttle	4th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)	
2.931		5th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)	
3.357	Closed throttle	4th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)	
3.337	3.357 Closed throttle	5th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)	

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

Stall Speed

UCS002JX

Stall speed	2,500 - 2,800 rpm

Line Pressure

UCS002JY

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm², psi)]			
Engine opeca	R position	D position		
At idle speed	392 - 441 (4.0 - 4.5, 57 - 64)	373 - 422 (3.8 - 4.3, 54 - 61)		
At stall speed	1,700 - 1,890 (17.3 - 19.3, 247 - 274)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.3 - 15.3, 190 - 218)		

A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

UCS002JZ

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance (Approx.) (kΩ)
	0°C (32°F)	2.2	15
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	20°C (68°F)	1.8	6.5
	80°C (176°F)	0.6	0.9
	0°C (32°F)	2.2	10
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	20°C (68°F)	1.7	4
	80°C (176°F)	0.45	0.5

Turbine Revolution Sensor

UCS002K0

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.3 (kHz)
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.5 (KHZ)

Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)

UCS002K1

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

Reverse brake		UCS002K2
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
	4.2 (0.165)	31667 90X14
	4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X15
Thickness of retaining plates	4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16
	4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17
	5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18
	5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Total End Play	UC\$002K3
Total end play mm (in)	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.8 (0.031)	31435 95X00
1.0 (0.039)	31435 95X01
1.2 (0.047)	31435 95X02
1.4 (0.055)	31435 95X03
1.6 (0.063)	31435 95X04
1.8 (0.071)	31435 95X05

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Н

Α

В

 AT

D

Е

K

L

M